

SIXTH EDITION for Programmers Windows[®] 7, 8 or 10

> PAUL DEITEL HARVEY DEITEL

> > FREE SAMPLE CHAPTER

SHARE WITH OTHERS

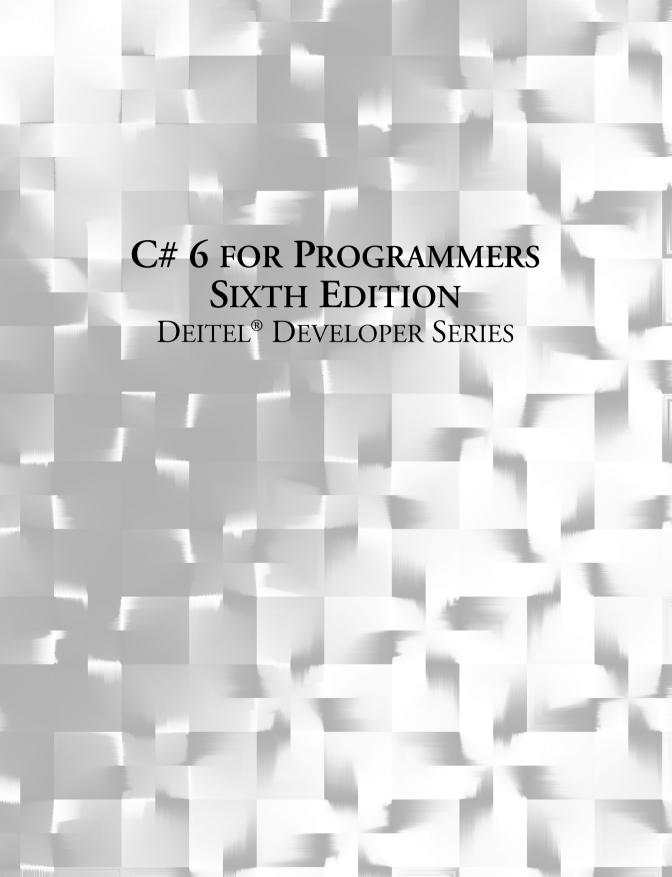












Many of the designations used by manufacturers and sellers to distinguish their products are claimed as trademarks. Where those designations appear in this book, and the publisher was aware of a trademark claim, the designations have been printed with initial capital letters or in all capitals.

The authors and publisher have taken care in the preparation of this book, but make no expressed or implied warranty of any kind and assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. No liability is assumed for incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising out of the use of the information or programs contained herein.

Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers make no representations about the suitability of the information contained in the documents and related graphics published as part of the services for any purpose. All such documents and related graphics are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers hereby disclaim all warranties and conditions with regard to this information, including all warranties and conditions of merchantability, whether express, implied or statutory, fitness for a particular purpose, title and non-infringement. In no event shall Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages or any damages whatsoever resulting from loss of use, data or profits, whether in an action of contract, negligence or other tortious action, arising out of or in connection with the use or performance of information available from the services.

The documents and related graphics contained herein could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically added to the information herein. Microsoft and/or its respective suppliers may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described herein at any time. Partial screen shots may be viewed in full within the software version specified.

The publisher offers excellent discounts on this book when ordered in quantity for bulk purchases or special sales, which may include electronic versions and/or custom covers and content particular to your business, training goals, marketing focus, and branding interests.

For government sales inquiries, please contact governmentsales@pearsoned.com.

For questions about sales outside the U.S., please contact intlcs@pearson.com.

Visit us on the Web: informit.com/ph

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016946157

Copyright © 2017 Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. This publication is protected by copyright, and permission must be obtained from the publisher prior to any prohibited reproduction, storage in a retrieval system, or transmission in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or likewise. For information regarding permissions, request forms and the appropriate contacts within the Pearson Education Global Rights & Permissions Department, please visit www.pearsoned.com/permissions/.

ISBN-13: 978-0-13-459632-7 ISBN-10: 0-13-459632-3

Text printed in the United States at RR Donnelley in Crawfordsville, Indiana. First printing, August 2016

C# 6 FOR PROGRAMMERS SIXTH EDITION

DEITEL® DEVELOPER SERIES

Paul Deitel Deitel & Associates, Inc.

Harvey Deitel Deitel & Associates, Inc.

Deitel® Series Page

Deitel® Developer Series

Android™ 6 for Programmers: An App-Driven Approach, 3/E

C for Programmers with an Introduction to C11

C++11 for Programmers

C# 6 for Programmers

iOS® 8 for Programmers: An App-Driven Approach with Swift™

Java[™] for Programmers, 3/E

JavaScript for Programmers

Swift[™] for Programmers

How To Program Series

Android™ How to Program, 3/E

C++ How to Program, 10/E

C How to Program, 8/E

Java[™] How to Program, Early Objects Version, 10/E Java[™] How to Program, Late Objects Version, 10/E Internet & World Wide Web How to Program, 5/E

Visual Basic® 2012 How to Program, 6/E

Visual C#® How to Program, 6/E

Simply Series

Simply Visual Basic® 2010: An App-Driven Approach, 4/E

Simply C++: An App-Driven Tutorial Approach

VitalSource Web Books

http://bit.ly/DeitelOnVitalSource

Android™ How to Program, 2/E and 3/E

C++ How to Program, 8/E and 9/E

Java[™] How to Program, 9/E and 10/E

Simply C++: An App-Driven Tutorial Approach

Simply Visual Basic® 2010: An App-Driven

Approach, 4/E

Visual Basic® 2012 How to Program, 6/E

Visual C#® 2012 How to Program, 5/E

Visual C#® How to Program, 6/E

LiveLessons Video Learning Products

http://informit.com/deitel

Android™ 6 App Development Fundamentals, 3/E

C++ Fundamentals

Java[™] Fundamentals, 2/E

C# 6 Fundamentals

C# 2012 Fundamentals

iOS® 8 App Development Fundamentals with

Swift[™], 3/E

JavaScript Fundamentals

Swift[™] Fundamentals

REVELTM Interactive Multimedia

REVELTM for Deitel JavaTM

To receive updates on Deitel publications, Resource Centers, training courses, partner offers and more, please join the Deitel communities on

- Facebook®—http://facebook.com/DeitelFan
- Twitter[®]—http://twitter.com/deitel
- LinkedIn®—http://linkedin.com/company/deitel-&-associates
- YouTubeTM—http://youtube.com/DeitelTV
- Google+TM—http://google.com/+DeitelFan

and register for the free Deitel® Buzz Online e-mail newsletter at:

http://www.deitel.com/newsletter/subscribe.html

To communicate with the authors, send e-mail to:

deitel@deitel.com

For information on programming-languages corporate training seminars offered by Deitel & Associates, Inc. worldwide, write to deitel@deitel.com or visit:

http://www.deitel.com/training/

For continuing updates on Pearson/Deitel publications visit:

http://www.deitel.com

http://www.pearsonhighered.com/deitel/

Visit the Deitel Resource Centers, which will help you master programming languages, software development, Android™ and iOS® app development, and Internet- and web-related topics:

http://www.deitel.com/ResourceCenters.html

Trademarks

DEITEL and the double-thumbs-up bug are registered trademarks of Deitel and Associates, Inc.

Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. This book is not sponsored or endorsed by or affiliated with the Microsoft Corporation.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

Throughout this book, trademarks are used. Rather than put a trademark symbol in every occurrence of a trademarked name, we state that we are using the names in an editorial fashion only and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

In memory of William Siebert, Professor Emeritus of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science at MIT:

Your use of visualization techniques in your Signals and Systems lectures inspired the way generations of engineers, computer scientists, educators and authors present their work.

Harvey and Paul Deitel

Contents

Pre	erace	XXI
Bef	xxxii	
1	Introduction	I
1.1	Introduction	2
1.2	Object Technology: A Brief Review	
1.3	C#	2 5 5
	1.3.1 Object-Oriented Programming	5
	1.3.2 Event-Driven Programming	6
	1.3.3 Visual Programming	6
	1.3.4 Generic and Functional Programming	6
	1.3.5 An International Standard	6
	1.3.6 C# on Non-Windows Platforms	6
	1.3.7 Internet and Web Programming	7
	1.3.8 Asynchronous Programming with async and await	7
1.4	Microsoft's .NET	7
	1.4.1 .NET Framework	7
	1.4.2 Common Language Runtime	7
	1.4.3 Platform Independence	8
	1.4.4 Language Interoperability	8
1.5	Microsoft's Windows® Operating System	8
1.6	Visual Studio Integrated Development Environment	10
1.7	Painter Test-Drive in Visual Studio Community	10
2	Introduction to Visual Studio and	
	Visual Programming	15
2.1	Introduction	16
2.2	Overview of the Visual Studio Community 2015 IDE	16
	2.2.1 Introduction to Visual Studio Community 2015	16
	2.2.2 Visual Studio Themes	17
	2.2.3 Links on the Start Page	17
	2.2.4 Creating a New Project	18
	2.2.5 New Project Dialog and Project Templates	19
	2.2.6 Forms and Controls	20

viii Contents

2.3 2.4	Menu Bar and Toolbar Navigating the Visual Studio IDE	21 24
	2.4.1 Solution Explorer	25
	2.4.2 Toolbox	26
2.5	2.4.3 Properties Window	26
2.5	Help Menu and Context-Sensitive Help	28
2.6	Visual Programming: Creating a Simple App that Displays	20
2.7	Text and an Image	29
2.7	Wrap-Up	38
2.8	Web Resources	39
3	Introduction to C# App Programming	40
3.1	Introduction	41
3.2	Simple App: Displaying a Line of Text	41
	3.2.1 Comments	42
	3.2.2 using Directive	43
	3.2.3 Blank Lines and Whitespace	43
	3.2.4 Class Declaration	43
	3.2.5 Main Method	46
	3.2.6 Displaying a Line of Text	46
	3.2.7 Matching Left ({) and Right (}) Braces	47
3.3	Creating a Simple App in Visual Studio	47
	3.3.1 Creating the Console App	47
	3.3.2 Changing the Name of the App File	48
	3.3.3 Writing Code and Using <i>IntelliSense</i>	49
	3.3.4 Compiling and Running the App	51
	3.3.5 Errors, Error Messages and the Error List Window	51
3.4	Modifying Your Simple C# App	52
	3.4.1 Displaying a Single Line of Text with Multiple Statements	52
	3.4.2 Displaying Multiple Lines of Text with a Single Statement	53
3.5	String Interpolation	55
3.6	Another C# App: Adding Integers	56
	3.6.1 Declaring the int Variable number1	57
	3.6.2 Declaring Variables number 2 and sum	57
	3.6.3 Prompting the User for Input	58
	3.6.4 Reading a Value into Variable number1	58
	3.6.5 Prompting the User for Input and Reading a Value into number2	59
	3.6.6 Summing number1 and number2	59
	3.6.7 Displaying the sum with string Interpolation	59
	3.6.8 Performing Calculations in Output Statements	59
3.7	Arithmetic	59
	3.7.1 Arithmetic Expressions in Straight-Line Form	60
	3.7.2 Parentheses for Grouping Subexpressions	60
	3.7.3 Rules of Operator Precedence	60
3.8	Decision Making: Equality and Relational Operators	61
3.9	Wrap-Up	65

4	Introduction to Classes, Objects,	
	Methods and strings	67
4.1	Introduction	68
4.2	Test-Driving an Account Class	69
	4.2.1 Instantiating an Object—Keyword new	69
	4.2.2 Calling Class Account's GetName Method	70
	4.2.3 Inputting a Name from the User	70
	4.2.4 Calling Class Account's SetName Method	71
4.3	Account Class with an Instance Variable and Set and Get Methods	71
	4.3.1 Account Class Declaration	71
	4.3.2 Keyword class and the Class Body	72
	4.3.3 Instance Variable name of Type string	72
	4.3.4 SetName Method	73
	4.3.5 GetName Method	75
	4.3.6 Access Modifiers private and public	75
	4.3.7 Account UML Class Diagram	76
4.4	Creating, Compiling and Running a Visual C# Project with Two Classes	77
4.5	Software Engineering with Set and Get Methods	78
4.6	Account Class with a Property Rather Than Set and Get Methods	79
	4.6.1 Class AccountTest Using Account's Name Property	79
	4.6.2 Account Class with an Instance Variable and a Property	81
	4.6.3 Account UML Class Diagram with a Property	83
4.7	Auto-Implemented Properties	83
4.8	Account Class: Initializing Objects with Constructors	84
	4.8.1 Declaring an Account Constructor for Custom Object Initialization	84
	4.8.2 Class AccountTest: Initializing Account Objects When	
/ 0	They're Created	85
4.9	Account Class with a Balance; Processing Monetary Amounts	87
	4.9.1 Account Class with a decimal balance Instance Variable	87
/ 10	4.9.2 AccountTest Class That Uses Account Objects with Balances	90
4.10	Wrap-Up	93
5	Control Statements: Part 1	95
5.1	Introduction	96
5.2	Control Structures	96
	5.2.1 Sequence Structure	97
	5.2.2 Selection Statements	98
	5.2.3 Iteration Statements	98
	5.2.4 Summary of Control Statements	99
5.3	if Single-Selection Statement	99
5.4	ifelse Double-Selection Statement	100
	5.4.1 Nested ifelse Statements	101
	5.4.2 Dangling-e1se Problem	102

v	\cap	n	וסו	nts
_	$ \circ$		uui	ILO

	5.4.3	Blocks	102
	5.4.4	Conditional Operator (?:)	103
5.5	Studen	t Class: Nested ifelse Statements	103
5.6	while]	Iteration Statement	106
5.7	Counte	er-Controlled Iteration	107
	5.7.1	Implementing Counter-Controlled Iteration	108
	5.7.2	Integer Division and Truncation	110
5.8		el-Controlled Iteration	110
-	5.8.1	Implementing Sentinel-Controlled Iteration	110
	5.8.2	Program Logic for Sentinel-Controlled Iteration	112
	5.8.3	•	113
	5.8.4	Converting Between Simple Types Explicitly and Implicitly	113
	5.8.5	Formatting Floating-Point Numbers	114
5.9		Control Statements	114
5.10		ound Assignment Operators	117
5.11	_	ent and Decrement Operators	118
		Prefix Increment vs. Postfix Increment	119
	5.11.2	Simplifying Increment Statements	120
		Operator Precedence and Associativity	120
5.12	Simple	•	121
5.13	Wrap-1		121
6	Cont	trol Statements: Part 2	123
6.1	Introdu	action	124
6.2		als of Counter-Controlled Iteration	124
6.3	for Ite	ration Statement	125
	6.3.1	A Closer Look at the for Statement's Header	126
	6.3.2	General Format of a for Statement	126
	6.3.3	Scope of a for Statement's Control Variable	127
	6.3.4	Expressions in a for Statement's Header Are Optional	127
	6.3.5	UML Activity Diagram for the for Statement	127
6.4	App: S	umming Even Integers	128
6.5	App: C	Compound-Interest Calculations	129
	6.5.1	Performing the Interest Calculations with Math Method pow	130
	6.5.2	Formatting with Field Widths and Alignment	131
	6.5.3	Caution: Do Not Use float or double for Monetary Amounts	131
6.6		ile Iteration Statement	132
6.7	switch	Multiple-Selection Statement	133
	6.7.1	Using a switch Statement to Count A, B, C, D and F Grades	133
	6.7.2	switch Statement UML Activity Diagram	138
	6.7.3	Notes on the Expression in Each case of a switch	138
6.8		utoPolicy Case Study: strings in switch Statements	139
6.9		and continue Statements	141
	6.9.1	break Statement	141
	6.9.2	continue Statement	142
6.10	Logical	Operators	143

	6.10.1	Conditional AND (&&) Operator	143
		Conditional OR () Operator	144
		Short-Circuit Evaluation of Complex Conditions	145
		Boolean Logical AND (&) and Boolean Logical OR () Operators	145
		Boolean Logical Exclusive OR (^)	145
		Logical Negation (!) Operator	146
	6.10.7	Logical Operators Example	146
6.11	Wrap-	U_{P}	149
7	Met	hods: A Deeper Look	150
7.1	Introd	uction	151
7.2	Packag	ing Code in C#	152
7.3		: Methods, static Variables and Class Math	152
	7.3.1	Math Class Methods	153
	7.3.2	Math Class Constants PI and E	154
	7.3.3	Why Is Main Declared static?	154
	7.3.4	Additional Comments About Main	155
7.4	Metho	ds with Multiple Parameters	155
	7.4.1	Keyword static	157
	7.4.2		157
	7.4.3	Assembling strings with Concatenation	157
	7.4.4	Breaking Apart Large string Literals	158
	7.4.5	When to Declare Variables as Fields	159
	7.4.6	Implementing Method Maximum by Reusing Method Math. Max	159
7.5		on Using Methods	159
7.6	Argum	ent Promotion and Casting	160
	7.6.1	Promotion Rules	161
	7.6.2	Sometimes Explicit Casts Are Required	161
7.7		IET Framework Class Library	162
7.8		tudy: Random-Number Generation	164
	7.8.1	Creating an Object of Type Random	164
	7.8.2	Generating a Random Integer	164
	7.8.3	Scaling the Random-Number Range	165
	7.8.4	Shifting Random-Number Range	165
	7.8.5	Combining Shifting and Scaling	165
	7.8.6	Rolling a Six-Sided Die	165
	7.8.7	Scaling and Shifting Random Numbers	168
- 0	7.8.8	Repeatability for Testing and Debugging	168
7.9		tudy: A Game of Chance; Introducing Enumerations	169
	7.9.1	Method RollDice	172
	7.9.2	Method Main's Local Variables	172
	7.9.3	enum Type Status	172
	7.9.4	The First Roll	173
	7.9.5	enum Type DiceNames	173
	7.9.6	Underlying Type of an enum	173
	7.9.7	Comparing Integers and enum Constants	173

Contents

хi

xii Contents

7.10	Scope of Declarations	174
7.11	•	177
	7.11.1 Method-Call Stack	177
	7.11.2 Stack Frames	177
	7.11.3 Local Variables and Stack Frames	178
	7.11.4 Stack Overflow	178
	7.11.5 Method-Call Stack in Action	178
7.12	Method Overloading	181
	7.12.1 Declaring Overloaded Methods	181
	7.12.2 Distinguishing Between Overloaded Methods	182
	7.12.3 Return Types of Overloaded Methods	182
7.13	Optional Parameters	183
7.14		184
7.15		185
7.16	Recursion	186
,	7.16.1 Base Cases and Recursive Calls	186
	7.16.2 Recursive Factorial Calculations	186
	7.16.3 Implementing Factorial Recursively	187
7.17		189
7.18	Passing Arguments By Value and By Reference	190
,.10	7.18.1 ref and out Parameters	191
	7.18.2 Demonstrating ref, out and Value Parameters	192
7.19	Wrap-Up	194
, >	······································	-/-
8	Arrays; Introduction to Exception Handling	195
8 8.1	Arrays; Introduction to Exception Handling Introduction	195 196
8.1	Introduction	196
8.1 8.2	Introduction Arrays	196 197
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays	196 197 198
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays	196 197 198 199
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array	196 197 198 199 199
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer	196 197 198 199 199 200
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array	196 197 198 199 199 200 201
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203
8.1 8.2 8.3	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling 8.5.1 Summarizing the Results	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208 210
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling 8.5.1 Summarizing the Results 8.5.2 Exception Handling: Processing the Incorrect Response 8.5.3 The try Statement	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208 210 211
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling 8.5.1 Summarizing the Results 8.5.2 Exception Handling: Processing the Incorrect Response 8.5.3 The try Statement	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208 210 211
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling 8.5.1 Summarizing the Results 8.5.2 Exception Handling: Processing the Incorrect Response 8.5.3 The try Statement 8.5.4 Executing the catch Block	196 197 198 199 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208 210 211 211
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Introduction Arrays Declaring and Creating Arrays Examples Using Arrays 8.4.1 Creating and Initializing an Array 8.4.2 Using an Array Initializer 8.4.3 Calculating a Value to Store in Each Array Element 8.4.4 Summing the Elements of an Array 8.4.5 Iterating Through Arrays with foreach 8.4.6 Using Bar Charts to Display Array Data Graphically; Introducing Type Inference with var 8.4.7 Using the Elements of an Array as Counters Using Arrays to Analyze Survey Results; Intro to Exception Handling 8.5.1 Summarizing the Results 8.5.2 Exception Handling: Processing the Incorrect Response 8.5.3 The try Statement 8.5.4 Executing the catch Block 8.5.5 Message Property of the Exception Parameter	196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 205 207 208 210 211 211 211

	Contents	xiii
	8.6.3 Shuffling and Dealing Cards	215
8.7	Passing Arrays and Array Elements to Methods	216
8.8	Case Study: GradeBook Using an Array to Store Grades	219
8.9	Multidimensional Arrays	225
	8.9.1 Rectangular Arrays	225
	8.9.2 Jagged Arrays	226
	8.9.3 Two-Dimensional Array Example: Displaying Element Values	227
8.10	Case Study: GradeBook Using a Rectangular Array	230
8.11	Variable-Length Argument Lists	236
8.12	Using Command-Line Arguments	237
8.13	(Optional) Passing Arrays by Value and by Reference	240
8.14	Wrap-Up	244
9	Introduction to LINQ and the List Collection	245
9.1	Introduction	246
9.2	Querying an Array of int Values Using LINQ	247
/	9.2.1 The from Clause	249
	9.2.2 The where Clause	250
	9.2.3 The select Clause	250
	9.2.4 Iterating Through the Results of the LINQ Query	250
	9.2.5 The orderby Clause	250
	9.2.6 Interface IEnumerable <t></t>	251
9.3	Querying an Array of Employee Objects Using LINQ	251
	9.3.1 Accessing the Properties of a LINQ Query's Range Variable	255
	9.3.2 Sorting a LINQ Query's Results by Multiple Properties	255
	9.3.3 Any, First and Count Extension Methods	255
	9.3.4 Selecting a Property of an Object	255
	9.3.5 Creating New Types in the select Clause of a LINQ Query	255
9.4	Introduction to Collections	256
	9.4.1 List <t> Collection</t>	256
	9.4.2 Dynamically Resizing a List <t> Collection</t>	257
9.5	Querying the Generic List Collection Using LINQ	261
	9.5.1 The let Clause	263
	9.5.2 Deferred Execution	263
	9.5.3 Extension Methods ToArray and ToList	263
	9.5.4 Collection Initializers	263
9.6	Wrap-Up	264
9.7	Deitel LINQ Resource Center	264
10	Classes and Objects: A Deeper Look	265
10.1	Introduction	266
10.2	Time Class Case Study; Throwing Exceptions	266
	10.2.1 Time1 Class Declaration	267
	10.2.2 Using Class Time1	268
10.3	Controlling Access to Members	270

xiv Contents

10.4	Referring to the Current Object's Members with the this Reference	271
10.5	Time Class Case Study: Overloaded Constructors	273
	10.5.1 Class Time2 with Overloaded Constructors	273
	10.5.2 Using Class Time2's Overloaded Constructors	277
10.6	Default and Parameterless Constructors	279
10.7	Composition	280
	10.7.1 Class Date	280
	10.7.2 Class Employee	282
	10.7.3 Class EmployeeTest	283
10.8	Garbage Collection and Destructors	284
10.9	static Class Members	284
	readonly Instance Variables	288
10.11	Class View and Object Browser	289
	10.11.1 Using the Class View Window	289
	10.11.2 Using the Object Browser	290
	Object Initializers	291
10.13	Operator Overloading; Introducing struct	291
	10.13.1 Creating Value Types with struct	292
	10.13.2 Value Type ComplexNumber	292
	10.13.3 Class ComplexTest	294
	Time Class Case Study: Extension Methods	295
10.15	Wrap-Up	298
11	Object-Oriented Programming: Inheritance	299
11.1	Object-Oriented Programming: Inheritance Introduction	299 300
11.1	Introduction	300
11.1 11.2	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members	300 301
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes	300 301 303
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes	300 301 303 304
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class	300 301 303 304
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without	300 301 303 304 305
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance	300 301 303 304 305
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee	300 301 303 304 305
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy	300 301 303 304 305
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without	300 301 303 304 305 309 314
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables	300 301 303 304 305 309 314
11.1 11.2 11.3	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance	300 301 303 304 305 309 314
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables Constructors in Derived Classes	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320 324
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables Constructors in Derived Classes Software Engineering with Inheritance	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320 324 324
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 11.8	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables Constructors in Derived Classes Software Engineering with Inheritance Class object Wrap-Up	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320 324 324 325
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 11.8	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables Constructors in Derived Classes Software Engineering with Inheritance Class object Wrap-Up OOP: Polymorphism and Interfaces	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320 324 325 326 327
11.1 11.2 11.3 11.4 11.5 11.6 11.7 11.8	Introduction Base Classes and Derived Classes protected Members Relationship between Base Classes and Derived Classes 11.4.1 Creating and Using a CommissionEmployee Class 11.4.2 Creating a BasePlusCommissionEmployee Class without Using Inheritance 11.4.3 Creating a CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy 11.4.4 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using protected Instance Variables 11.4.5 CommissionEmployee—BasePlusCommissionEmployee Inheritance Hierarchy Using private Instance Variables Constructors in Derived Classes Software Engineering with Inheritance Class object Wrap-Up	300 301 303 304 305 309 314 317 320 324 324 325 326

		Contents	XV
12.2			221
12.3	Demonstrating Polymorphic Behavior		331
12.4	Abstract Classes and Methods		334
12.5	Case Study: Payroll System Using Polymorphism		336
	12.5.1 Creating Abstract Base Class Employee		337
	12.5.2 Creating Concrete Derived Class SalariedEmployee		339
	12.5.3 Creating Concrete Derived Class HourlyEmployee		341
	12.5.4 Creating Concrete Derived Class CommissionEmployee12.5.5 Creating Indirect Concrete Derived	j	342
	Class BasePlusCommissionEmployee		344
	12.5.6 Polymorphic Processing, Operator is and Downcastin12.5.7 Summary of the Allowed Assignments Between Base-C		345
	and Derived-Class Variables		350
12.6	sealed Methods and Classes		351
12.7	Case Study: Creating and Using Interfaces		352
	12.7.1 Developing an IPayable Hierarchy		353
	12.7.2 Declaring Interface IPayable		355
	12.7.3 Creating Class Invoice		355
	12.7.4 Modifying Class Employee to Implement Interface IPa12.7.5 Using Interface IPayable to Process Invoices and Emp		357
	Polymorphically	.,	358
	12.7.6 Common Interfaces of the .NET Framework Class Lib	orarv	360
12.8	Wrap-Up	,	361
13	Exception Handling: A Deeper Look		362
13.1	Introduction		363
13.2	Example: Divide by Zero without Exception Handling		364
10.2	13.2.1 Dividing By Zero		365
	13.2.2 Enter a Non-Numeric Denominator		366
	13.2.3 Unhandled Exceptions Terminate the App		366
	13.3 Example: Handling DivideByZeroExceptions and Form	natExceptio	
	13.3.1 Enclosing Code in a try Block		369
	13.3.2 Catching Exceptions		369
	13.3.3 Uncaught Exceptions		370
	13.3.4 Termination Model of Exception Handling		371
	13.3.5 Flow of Control When Exceptions Occur		371
13.4	.NET Exception Hierarchy		372
10.1	13.4.1 Class SystemException		372
	13.4.2 Which Exceptions Might a Method Throw?		373
13.5	finally Block		374
-0.5	13.5.1 Moving Resource-Release Code to a finally Block		374
	13.5.2 Demonstrating the finally Block		375
	13.5.3 Throwing Exceptions Using the throw Statement		379
	13.5.4 Rethrowing Exceptions		379
	13.5.5 Returning After a finally Block		380
13.6	The using Statement		381

xvi Contents

13.7	Exception Properties	382
	13.7.1 Property InnerException	382
	13.7.2 Other Exception Properties	383
	13.7.3 Demonstrating Exception Properties and Stack Unwinding	383
	13.7.4 Throwing an Exception with an InnerException	385
	13.7.5 Displaying Information About the Exception	386
13.8	User-Defined Exception Classes	386
13.9	Checking for null References; Introducing C# 6's ?. Operator	390
	13.9.1 Null-Conditional Operator (?.)	390
	13.9.2 Revisiting Operators is and as	391
	13.9.3 Nullable Types	391
	13.9.4 Null Coalescing Operator (??)	392
13.10	Exception Filters and the C# 6 when Clause	392
	Wrap-Up	393
14	Graphical User Interfaces with	
	Windows Forms: Part I	394
14.1	Introduction	395
14.2	Windows Forms	396
14.3	Event Handling	398
	14.3.1 A Simple Event-Driven GUI	399
	14.3.2 Auto-Generated GUI Code	400
	14.3.3 Delegates and the Event-Handling Mechanism	403
	14.3.4 Another Way to Create Event Handlers	404
	14.3.5 Locating Event Information	405
14.4	Control Properties and Layout	406
	14.4.1 Anchoring and Docking	407
	14.4.2 Using Visual Studio To Edit a GUI's Layout	409
14.5	Labels, TextBoxes and Buttons	410
14.6	GroupBoxes and Panels	413
14.7	CheckBoxes and RadioButtons	416
	14.7.1 CheckBoxes	416
	14.7.2 Combining Font Styles with Bitwise Operators	418
	14.7.3 RadioButtons	419
14.8	PictureBoxes	424
14.9	ToolTips	426
14.10	NumericUpDown Control	428
14.11	Mouse-Event Handling	430
14.12	Keyboard-Event Handling	433
	Wrap-Up	436
15	Graphical User Interfaces with	
	Windows Forms: Part 2	438
15.1	Introduction	439

	Content	s xvii
15.2	Menus	439
15.3	MonthCalendar Control	449
15.4	DateTimePicker Control	450
	LinkLabel Control	453
	ListBox Control	456
	CheckedListBox Control	461
15.8		464 468
	TreeView Control ListView Control	474
-	TabControl Control	480
	Multiple Document Interface (MDI) Windows	484
	Visual Inheritance	492
	User-Defined Controls	497
	Wrap-Up	500
16	Strings and Characters: A Deeper Look	502
16.1 16.2	Introduction Fundamentals of Characters and Strings	503 504
16.2	string Constructors	505
16.4	string Indexer, Length Property and CopyTo Method	506
16.5	Comparing strings	507
16.6	Locating Characters and Substrings in strings	511
16.7	Extracting Substrings from strings	514
16.8	Concatenating strings	515
16.9	Miscellaneous string Methods	515
16.10	Class StringBuilder	517
	16.11 Length and Capacity Properties, EnsureCapacity Method and Indexer of Class StringBuilder 518	ł
		520
	16.13 Insert, Remove and Replace Methods of Class StringBuilder	522
16.14	Char Methods	525
16.15	Introduction to Regular Expressions (Online)	527
16.16	Wrap-Up	527
17	Files and Streams	529
17.1	Introduction	530
17.2	Files and Streams	530
17.3	Creating a Sequential-Access Text File	531
17.4	Reading Data from a Sequential-Access Text File	540
17.5	Case Study: Credit-Inquiry Program	544
17.6	Serialization	549
17.7	Creating a Sequential-Access File Using Object Serialization	550
17.8	Reading and Deserializing Data from a Binary File	554
17.9	Classes File and Directory	557
	17.9.1 Demonstrating Classes File and Directory	558

xviii Contents

	17.9.2 Searching Directories with LINQ	561
17.10	Wrap-Up	565
18	Generics	567
18.1	Introduction	568
18.2	Motivation for Generic Methods	569
18.3	Generic-Method Implementation	571
18.4	Type Constraints	574
	18.4.1 IComparable <t> Interface</t>	574
	18.4.2 Specifying Type Constraints	574
18.5	Overloading Generic Methods	577
18.6	Generic Classes	577
18.7	Wrap-Up	587
19	Generic Collections; Functional Programming	
	with LINQ/PLINQ	588
19.1	Introduction	589
19.2	Collections Overview	590
19.3	Class Array and Enumerators	593
	19.3.1 C# 6 using static Directive	595
	19.3.2 Class UsingArray's static Fields	596
	19.3.3 Array Method Sort	596
	19.3.4 Array Method Copy	596
	19.3.5 Array Method BinarySearch	596
	19.3.6 Array Method GetEnumerator and Interface IEnumerator	596
	19.3.7 Iterating Over a Collection with foreach	597
	19.3.8 Array Methods Clear, IndexOf, LastIndexOf and Reverse	597
19.4	Dictionary Collections	597
	19.4.1 Dictionary Fundamentals	598
	19.4.2 Using the SortedDictionary Collection	599
19.5	Generic LinkedList Collection	603
19.6	C# 6 Null Conditional Operator ?[]	607
19.7	C# 6 Dictionary Initializers and Collection Initializers	608
19.8	Delegates	608
	19.8.1 Declaring a Delegate Type	610
	19.8.2 Declaring a Delegate Variable	610
	19.8.3 Delegate Parameters	611
19.9	19.8.4 Passing a Method Name Directly to a Delegate Parameter	611
19.9	Lambda Expressions	611
	19.9.1 Expression Lambdas 19.9.2 Assigning Lambdas to Delegate Variables	613 614
	6 6	614
	19.9.3 Explicitly Typed Lambda Parameters19.9.4 Statement Lambdas	614
19.10	Introduction to Functional Programming	614
	Functional Programming with LINQ Method-Call Syntax and Lambdas	616
-/ • • •	rogramming vital zir vy riteliou oui o riteliou und Dulloudo	010

	Contents	xix	
	19.11.1 LINQ Extension Methods Min, Max, Sum and Average	619	
	19.11.2 Aggregate Extension Method for Reduction Operations	619	
	19.11.3 The Where Extension Method for Filtering Operations	621	
	19.11.4 Select Extension Method for Mapping Operations	622	
19.12	PLINQ: Improving LINQ to Objects Performance with Multicore	622	
	(Optional) Covariance and Contravariance for Generic Types	626	
	Wrap-Up	628	
20	Databases and LINQ	629	
20.1	Introduction	630	
20.2	Relational Databases	631	
20.3	A Books Database	632	
20.4	LINQ to Entities and the ADO.NET Entity Framework	636	
20.5	Querying a Database with LINQ	637	
20.5	20.5.1 Creating the ADO.NET Entity Data Model Class Library	639	
	20.5.2 Creating a Windows Forms Project and Configuring It to		
	Use the Entity Data Model	643	
	20.5.3 Data Bindings Between Controls and the Entity Data Model	645	
20.6	Dynamically Binding Query Results	651	
	20.6.1 Creating the Display Query Results GUI	652	
	20.6.2 Coding the Display Query Results App	653	
20.7	Retrieving Data from Multiple Tables with LINQ	655	
20.8	Creating a Master/Detail View App	661	
	20.8.1 Creating the Master/Detail GUI	661	
	20.8.2 Coding the Master/Detail App	663	
20.9	Address Book Case Study	664	
	20.9.1 Creating the Address Book App's GUI	666	
	20.9.2 Coding the Address Book App	667	
	Tools and Web Resources	671	
20.11	Wrap-Up	671	
21	Asynchronous Programming with		
	async and await	672	
21.1	Introduction	673	
21.2	Basics of async and await	675	
	21.2.1 async Modifier	675	
	21.2.2 await Expression	675	
	21.2.3 async, await and Threads	675	
21.3	Executing an Asynchronous Task from a GUI App	676	
	21.3.1 Performing a Task Asynchronously	676	
	21.3.2 Method calculateButton_Click	678	
	21.3.3 Task Method Run: Executing Asynchronously in a Separate Thread	679	
	21.3.4 awaiting the Result	679	
	21.3.5 Calculating the Next Fibonacci Value Synchronously	679	
21.4	Sequential Execution of Two Compute-Intensive Tasks 68		

xx Contents

21.5	5 Asynchronous Execution of Two Compute-Intensive Tasks		
	21.5.1 awaiting Multiple Tasks with Task Method WhenAll	685	
	21.5.2 Method StartFibonacci	686	
	21.5.3 Modifying a GUI from a Separate Thread	686	
	21.5.4 awaiting One of Several Tasks with Task Method WhenAny	686	
21.6	Invoking a Flickr Web Service Asynchronously with HttpClient		
	21.6.1 Using Class HttpClient to Invoke a Web Service	691	
	21.6.2 Invoking the Flickr Web Service's		
	flickr.photos.search Method	691	
	21.6.3 Processing the XML Response	692	
	21.6.4 Binding the Photo Titles to the ListBox	693	
	21.6.5 Asynchronously Downloading an Image's Bytes	694	
21.7	Displaying an Asynchronous Task's Progress	694	
21.8	Wrap-Up	698	
A	Operator Precedence Chart	700	
B	Simple Types		
C	ASCII Character Set	704	
Indo	Index		

Welcome to the world of leading-edge software development with Microsoft's[®] Visual C#[®] programming language. C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e is based on C# 6 and related Microsoft software technologies.¹ You'll be using the .NET platform and the Visual Studio[®] Integrated Development Environment on which you'll conveniently write, test and debug your applications and run them on Windows[®] devices. The Windows operating system runs on desktop and notebook computers, mobile phones and tablets, game systems and a great variety of devices associated with the emerging "Internet of Things." We believe that this book will give you an informative, engaging, challenging and entertaining introduction to C#.

You'll study C# in the context of four of today's most popular programming paradigms:

- object-oriented programming,
- structured programming,
- generic programming and
- functional programming (new in this edition).

If you haven't already done so, please read the back cover and check out the additional reviewer comments on the inside back cover—these capture the essence of the book concisely. In this Preface we provide more detail.

The book is loaded with "live-code" examples—most new concepts are presented in the context of complete working C# apps, followed by one or more executions showing program inputs and outputs. In the few cases where we show a code snippet, to ensure correctness first we tested it in a working program then copied the code and pasted it into the book. We include a broad range of example apps selected from business, education, computer science, personal utilities, mathematics, simulation, game playing, graphics and many other areas. We also provide abundant tables, line drawings and UML diagrams.

Read the Before You Begin section after this Preface for instructions on setting up your computer to run the 170+ code examples and to enable you to develop your own C# apps. The source code for all of the book's examples is available at

http://www.deitel.com/books/CSharp6FP

Use the source code we provide to compile and run each program as you study it—this will help you master C# and related Microsoft technologies faster and at a deeper level.

1. At the time of this writing, Microsoft has not yet released the official C# 6 Specification. To view an unofficial copy, visit https://github.com/ljw1004/csharpspec/blob/gh-pages/README.md

Contacting the Authors

As you read the book, if you have a question, we're easy to reach at

deitel@deitel.com

We'll respond promptly.

Join the Deitel & Associates, Inc. Social Media Communities

For book updates, visit

http://www.deitel.com/books/CSharp6FP

subscribe to the Deitel® Buzz Online newsletter

http://www.deitel.com/newsletter/subscribe.html

and join the conversation on

- $\bullet \quad Facebook ^{\circledR} \underline{\hspace{0.5cm}} \text{http://facebook.com/DeitelFan} \\$
- $\bullet \quad Linked In \\ ^{\circledR} -- \texttt{http://linkedin.com/company/deitel-\&-associates} \\$
- YouTube[®]—http://youtube.com/DeitelTV
- Twitter[®]—http://twitter.com/Deitel
- Instagram®—http://instagram.com/DeitelFan
- Google+ TM—http://google.com/+DeitelFan

New C# 6 Features

We introduce key new C# 6 language features throughout the book (Fig. 1)—each defining occurrence is marked with a "6" margin icon as shown next to this paragraph.

C# 6 new language feature	First introduced in
string interpolation	Section 3.5
expression-bodied methods and get accessors	Section 7.15
auto-implemented property initializers	Section 8.6.1
getter-only auto-implemented properties	Section 8.6.1
nameof operator	Section 10.5.1
null-conditional operator (?.)	Section 13.9.1
when clause for exception filtering	Section 13.10
using static directive	Section 19.3.1
null conditional operator (?[])	Section 19.6
collection initializers for any collection with an Add extension method	Section 19.7
index initializers	Section 19.7

Fig. I | C# 6 new language features.

A Tour of the Book

Here's a quick walkthrough of the book's key features.

Introduction to Visual C# and Visual Studio 2015 Community Edition
The discussions in

- Chapter 1, Introduction
- Chapter 2, Introduction to Visual Studio and Visual Programming

introduce the C# programming language, Microsoft's .NET platform and Visual Programming. The vast majority of the book's examples will run on Windows 7, 8 and 10 using the *Visual Studio 2015 Community* edition with which we test-drive a **Painter** app in Section 1.7. Chapter 1 briefly reviews object-oriented programming terminology and concepts on which the rest of the book depends.

Introduction to C# Fundamentals

The discussions in

- Chapter 3, Introduction to C# App Programming
- Chapter 4, Introduction to Classes, Objects, Methods and strings
- Chapter 5, Control Statements: Part 1
- Chapter 6, Control Statements: Part 2
- Chapter 7, Methods: A Deeper Look
- Chapter 8, Arrays; Introduction to Exception Handling

present rich coverage of C# programming fundamentals (data types, classes, objects, operators, control statements, methods and arrays) through a series of object-oriented programming case studies. Chapter 8 briefly introduces exception handling with an example that demonstrates attempting to access an element outside an array's bounds.

Object-Oriented Programming: A Deeper Look

The discussions in

- Chapter 9, Introduction to LINQ and the List Collection
- Chapter 10, Classes and Objects: A Deeper Look
- Chapter 11, Object-Oriented Programming: Inheritance
- Chapter 12, OOP: Polymorphism and Interfaces
- Chapter 13, Exception Handling: A Deeper Look

provide a deeper look at object-oriented programming, including classes, objects, inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces and exception handling. An online two-chapter case study on designing and implementing the object-oriented software for a simple ATM is described later in this preface.

Chapter 9 introduces Microsoft's Language Integrated Query (LINQ) technology, which provides a uniform syntax for manipulating data from various data sources, such as arrays, collections and, as you'll see in later chapters, databases and XML. Chapter 9 is intentionally simple and brief to encourage readers to begin using LINQ technology early.

Section 9.4 introduces the List collection. Later in the book, we take a deeper look at LINQ, using LINQ to Entities (for querying databases) and LINQ to XML.

Windows Forms Graphical User Interfaces (GUIs)

The discussions in

- Chapter 14, Graphical User Interfaces with Windows Forms: Part 1
- Chapter 15, Graphical User Interfaces with Windows Forms: Part 2

present a detailed introduction to building GUIs using Windows Forms. We also use Windows Forms GUIs in several later chapters.

Strings and Files

The discussions in

- Chapter 16, Strings and Characters: A Deeper Look
- Chapter 17, Files and Streams

investigate strings in more detail, and introduce text-file processing and object-serialization for inputting and outputting entire objects.

Generics and Generic Collections

The discussions in

- Chapter 18, Generics
- Chapter 19, Generic Collections; Functional Programming with LINQ/PLINQ

introduce generics and generic collections. Chapter 18 introduces C# generics and demonstrates how to create type-safe generic methods and a type-safe generic class. Rather than "reinventing the wheel," most C# programmers should use .NET's built-in searching, sorting and generic collections (prepackaged data structures) capabilities, which are discussed in Chapter 19.

Functional Programming with LINQ, PLINQ, Lambdas, Delegates and Immutability In addition to generic collections, Chapter 19 now introduces functional programming, showing how to use it with LINQ to Objects to write code more concisely and with fewer bugs than programs written using previous techniques. In Section 19.12, with one additional method call, we demonstrate with timing examples how PLINQ (Parallel LINQ) can improve LINQ to Objects performance substantially on multicore systems.

Database with LINQ to Entities and SQL Server

The discussions in

• Chapter 20, Databases and LINQ

introduce database programming with the ADO.NET Entity Framework, LINQ to Entities and Microsoft's free version of SQL Server that's installed with the Visual Studio 2015 Community edition.

Asynchronous Programming

The discussions in

Chapter 21, Asynchronous Programming with async and await

show how to take advantage of multicore architectures by writing applications that can process tasks asynchronously, which can improve app performance and GUI responsiveness in apps with long-running or compute-intensive tasks. The async modifier and await operator greatly simplify asynchronous programming, reduce errors and enable your apps to take advantage of the processing power in today's multicore computers, smartphones and tablets. In this edition, we added a case study that uses the Task Parallel Library (TPL), async and await in a GUI app—we keep a progress bar moving along in the GUI thread in parallel with a lengthy, compute-intensive calculation in another thread.

Online Bonus Content

Figure 2 shows online bonus content available with the publication of the book.

Online topics XML and LINQ to XML Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF) GUI and XAML Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF) Graphics and Multimedia ATM Case Study, Part 1: Object-Oriented Design with the UML ATM Case Study, Part 2: Implementing an OO Design in C# Appendix: Using the Visual Studio Debugger

Fig. 2 Online topics on the C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e Companion Website.

Accessing the Bonus Content

To access these materials—and for downloads, updates and corrections as they become available—register your copy of *C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e* at informit.com. To register:

1. Go to

```
http://informit.com/register
```

- **2.** Log in or create an account.
- 3. Enter the product ISBN—9780134596327—and click Submit.

Once you've registered your book, you'll find any available bonus content under Registered Products. Here's a quick walkthrough of the initial online content.

XML and LINQ to XML

The Extensible Markup Language (XML), introduced briefly in Chapter 21, is pervasive in the software-development industry, e-business and throughout the .NET platform. XML is required to understand XAML—a Microsoft XML vocabulary that's used to describe graphical user interfaces, graphics and multimedia for Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF) apps, Universal Windows Platform (UWP) apps and Windows 10 Mobile

apps. We present XML in more depth, then discuss LINQ to XML, which allows you to query XML content using LINQ syntax.

Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF) GUI, Graphics and Multimedia

Windows Presentation Foundation (WPF)—created after Windows Forms and before UWP—is another Microsoft technology for building robust GUI, graphics and multimedia desktop apps. We discuss WPF in the context of a painting app, a text editor, a color chooser, a book-cover viewer, a television video player, various animations, and speech synthesis and recognition apps.

We featured WPF in the previous edition of this book. Our plans now are to move on to UWP for creating apps that can run on desktop, mobile and other Windows devices. For this reason, the WPF chapters are provided as is from the previous edition—we'll no longer evolve this material. Many professionals are still actively using Windows Forms and WPF.

Case Study: Using the UML to Develop an Object-Oriented Design and C# Implementation of the Software for an ATM (Automated Teller Machine)

The UMLTM (Unified Modeling LanguageTM) is a popular graphical language for visually modeling object-oriented systems. We introduce the UML in the early chapters. We then provide an online object-oriented design case study in which we use the UML to design and implement the software for a simple ATM. We analyze a typical *requirements document* that specifies the details of the system to be built, i.e., *what* the system is supposed to do. We then design the system, specifying *how* it should work—in particular, we

- determine the classes needed to implement that system,
- determine the *attributes* the classes need to have,
- determine the *behaviors* the classes' methods need to exhibit and
- specify how the classes must interact with one another to meet the system requirements.

From the design, we then produce a complete working C# implementation. Students in our professional courses often report a "light bulb moment"—the case study helps them "tie it all together" and truly understand object orientation.

Future Online Bonus Content

Periodically, we may make additional bonus chapters and appendices available at

http://www.informit.com/title/9780134596327

to registered users of the book. Check this website and/or write to us at deitel@deitel.com for the status of this content. These *may* cover:

- Universal Windows Platform (UWP) GUI, graphics and multimedia
- ASP.NET web app development
- Web Services
- Microsoft AzureTM Cloud Computing

Universal Windows Platform (UWP) for Desktop and Mobile Apps

The Universal Windows Platform (UWP) is designed to provide a common platform and user experience across all Windows devices, including personal computers, smartphones, tablets, Xbox and even Microsoft's new HoloLens virtual reality and augmented reality holographic headset—all using nearly identical code.²

REST Web Services

Web services enable you to package app functionality in a manner that turns the web into a library of *reusable* services. We used a Flickr REST-based web service in Chapter 21.

Microsoft AzureTM Cloud Computing

Microsoft Azure's web services enable you to develop, manage and distribute your apps in "the cloud."

Notes About the Presentation

C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e contains a rich collection of examples. We concentrate on building well-engineered, high performance software and stress program clarity.

Syntax Shading. For readability, we syntax shade the code, similar to the way Visual Studio colors the code. Our syntax-shading conventions are:

```
comments appear like this
keywords appear like this
constants and literal values appear like this
all other code appears in black
```

Code Highlighting. We emphasize key code segments by placing them in gray rectangles.

Using Fonts for Emphasis. We place the key terms and the index's page reference for each defining occurrence in **bold** text for easy reference. We show on-screen components in the **bold Helvetica** font (for example, the **File** menu) and Visual C# program text in the Lucida font (for example, int count = 5;). We use *italics* for emphasis.

Objectives. The chapter objectives preview the topics covered in the chapter.

Programming Tips. We include programming tips that focus on important aspects of program development. These tips and practices represent the best we've gleaned from a combined nine decades of programming, professional training and college teaching experience.



Good Programming Practices

The Good Programming Practices call attention to techniques that will help you produce programs that are clearer, more understandable and more maintainable.

^{2.} As of Summer 2016, Windows Forms, WPF and UWP apps all can be posted for distribution, either free or for sale, via the Windows Store. See http://bit.ly/DesktopToUWP for more information.



Common Programming Errors

Pointing out these Common Programming Errors reduces the likelihood that you'll make them.



Error-Prevention Tips

These tips contain suggestions for exposing and removing bugs from your programs; many of the tips describe aspects of Visual C# that prevent bugs from getting into programs.



Performance Tips

These tips highlight opportunities for making your programs run faster or minimizing the amount of memory that they occupy.



Software Engineering Observations

The Software Engineering Observations highlight architectural and design issues that affect the construction of software systems, especially large-scale systems.



Look-and-Feel Observations

These observations help you design attractive, user-friendly graphical user interfaces that conform to industry norms.

Index. We've included an extensive index for reference. Defining occurrences of key terms in the index are highlighted with a **bold** page number.

Obtaining the Software Used in C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e

We wrote the book's code examples in *C# 6 for Programmers*, *6/e* using Microsoft's free Visual Studio 2015 Community edition. See the Before You Begin section that follows this preface for download and installation instructions.

Microsoft DreamSpark™

Microsoft provides many of its professional developer tools to students for free via a program called DreamSpark (http://www.dreamspark.com). If you're a student using this book in a college course, see the website for details on verifying your status so you take advantage of this program.

Acknowledgments

We'd like to thank Barbara Deitel of Deitel & Associates, Inc. She painstakingly researched the latest versions of Visual C#, Visual Studio, .NET and other key technologies. We'd also like to acknowledge Frank McCown, Ph.D., Associate Professor of Computer Science, Harding University for his suggestion to include an example that used a ProgressBar with async and await in Chapter 21—so we ported to C# a similar example from our book Java for Programmers, 3/e.

We're fortunate to have worked with the dedicated team of publishing professionals at Pearson. We appreciate the extraordinary efforts and mentorship of our friend and professional colleague, Mark L. Taub, Editor-in-Chief of the Pearson IT Professional Group.

Kristy Alaura did an extraordinary job recruiting the book's reviewers and managing the review process. Julie Nahil did a wonderful job bringing the book to publication and Chuti Prasertsith worked his magic on the cover design.

Reviewers

The book was scrutinized by industry C# experts and academics teaching C# courses. They provided countless suggestions for improving the presentation. Any remaining flaws in the book are our own.

Sixth Edition Reviewers: Lucian Wischik (Microsoft Visual C# Team), Octavio Hernandez (Microsoft Certified Solutions Developer, Principal Software Engineer at Advanced Bionics), José Antonio González Seco (Parliament of Andalusia, Spain), Bradley Sward (College of Dupage) and Qian Chen (Department of Engineering Technology: Computer Science Technology Program, Savannah State University).

Other recent edition reviewers: Douglas B. Bock (MCSD.NET, Southern Illinois University Edwardsville), Dan Crevier (Microsoft), Shay Friedman (Microsoft Visual C# MVP), Amit K. Ghosh (University of Texas at El Paso), Marcelo Guerra Hahn (Microsoft), Kim Hamilton (Software Design Engineer at Microsoft and co-author of *Learning* UML 2.0), Huanhui Hu (Microsoft Corporation), Stephen Hustedde (South Mountain College), James Edward Keysor (Florida Institute of Technology), Narges Kasiri (Oklahoma State University), Helena Kotas (Microsoft), Charles Liu (University of Texas at San Antonio), Chris Lovett (Software Architect at Microsoft), Bashar Lulu (INETA Country Leader, Arabian Gulf), John McIlhinney (Spatial Intelligence; Microsoft MVP Visual Developer, Visual Basic), Ged Mead (Microsoft Visual Basic MVP, DevCity.net), Anand Mukundan (Architect, Polaris Software Lab Ltd.), Dr. Hamid R. Nemati (The University of North Carolina at Greensboro), Timothy Ng (Microsoft), Akira Onishi (Microsoft), Jeffrey P. Scott (Blackhawk Technical College), Joe Stagner (Senior Program Manager, Developer Tools & Platforms, Microsoft), Erick Thompson (Microsoft), Jesús Ubaldo Quevedo-Torrero (University of Wisconsin-Parkside, Department of Computer Science), Shawn Weisfeld (Microsoft MVP and President and Founder of UserGroup.tv) and Zijiang Yang (Western Michigan University).

As you read the book, we'd sincerely appreciate your comments, criticisms, corrections and suggestions for improvement. Please address all correspondence to:

deitel@deitel.com

We'll respond promptly. It was fun writing *C# 6 for Programmers*, *6/e*—we hope you enjoy reading it!

Paul Deitel Harvey Deitel

About the Authors

Paul Deitel, CEO and Chief Technical Officer of Deitel & Associates, Inc., has over 35 years of experience in computing. He is a graduate of MIT, where he studied Information Technology. Through Deitel & Associates, Inc., he has delivered hundreds of corporate programming training courses worldwide to clients, including Cisco, IBM, Boeing, Siemens, Sun Microsystems (now Oracle), Dell, Fidelity, NASA at the Kennedy Space Cen-

ter, the National Severe Storm Laboratory, NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration), White Sands Missile Range, Rogue Wave Software, SunGard, Nortel Networks, Puma, iRobot, Invensys and many more. He and his co-author, Dr. Harvey Deitel, are the world's best-selling programming-language professional book/textbook/video authors.

Paul was named a Microsoft[®] Most Valuable Professional (MVP) for C# in 2012–2014. According to Microsoft, "the Microsoft MVP Award is an annual award that recognizes exceptional technology community leaders worldwide who actively share their high quality, real-world expertise with users and Microsoft." He also holds the Java Certified Programmer



C# MVP 2012-2014

and Java Certified Developer designations and is an Oracle Java Champion.

Dr. Harvey Deitel, Chairman and Chief Strategy Officer of Deitel & Associates, Inc., has over 55 years of experience in the computer field. Dr. Deitel earned B.S. and M.S. degrees in Electrical Engineering from MIT and a Ph.D. in Mathematics from Boston University—he studied computing in each of these programs before they spun off Computer Science programs. He has extensive college teaching experience, including earning tenure and serving as the Chairman of the Computer Science Department at Boston College before founding Deitel & Associates, Inc., in 1991 with his son, Paul. The Deitels' publications have earned international recognition, with translations published in Japanese, German, Russian, Spanish, French, Polish, Italian, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Portuguese, Greek, Urdu and Turkish. Dr. Deitel has delivered hundreds of programming courses to corporate, government, military and academic clients.

About Deitel & Associates, Inc.

Deitel & Associates, Inc., founded by Paul Deitel and Harvey Deitel, is an internationally recognized authoring and corporate training organization, specializing in computer programming languages, object technology, Internet and web software technology, and Android and iOS app development. The company's clients include many of the world's largest corporations, government agencies, branches of the military and academic institutions. The company offers instructor-led training courses delivered at client sites worldwide on major programming languages and platforms, including C#[®], C++, C, JavaTM, Android app development, iOS app development, SwiftTM, Visual Basic[®] and Internet and web programming.

Through its 40-year publishing partnership with Prentice Hall/Pearson, Deitel & Associates, Inc., creates leading-edge programming professional books, college textbooks, *LiveLessons* video products, e-books and REVELTM interactive multimedia courses with integrated labs and assessment (http://revel.pearson.com). Deitel & Associates, Inc. and the authors can be reached at:

deitel@deitel.com

To learn more about Deitel's corporate training curriculum, visit

http://www.deitel.com/training

To request a proposal for worldwide on-site, instructor-led training at your organization, send an e-mail to deitel@deitel.com.

Individuals wishing to purchase Deitel books can do so via

http://bit.ly/DeitelOnAmazon

Individuals wishing to purchase Deitel LiveLessons video training can do so at:

http://bit.ly/DeitelOnInformit

Deitel books and *LiveLessons* videos are generally available electronically to Safari Books Online subscribers at:

http://SafariBooksOnline.com

You can get a free 10-day Safari Books Online trial at:

https://www.safaribooksonline.com/register/

Bulk orders by corporations, the government, the military and academic institutions should be placed directly with Pearson. For more information, visit

http://www.informit.com/store/sales.aspx

Before You Begin

Please read this section before using the book to ensure that your computer is set up properly.

Font and Naming Conventions

We use fonts to distinguish between features, such as menu names, menu items, and other elements that appear in the program-development environment. Our convention is

- to emphasize Visual Studio features in a sans-serif bold font (e.g., Properties window) and
- to emphasize program text in a fixed-width sans-serif font (e.g., bool x = true).

Visual Studio 2015 Community Edition

This book uses Windows 10 and the free Microsoft Visual Studio 2015 Community edition—Visual Studio also can run on various older Windows versions. Ensure that your system meets Visual Studio 2015 Community edition's minimum hardware and software requirements listed at:

https://www.visualstudio.com/en-us/visual-studio-2015-system-requirements-vs

Next, download the installer from

https://www.visualstudio.com/products/visual-studio-express-vs

then execute it and follow the on-screen instructions to install Visual Studio.

Though we developed the book's examples on Windows 10, most of the examples will run on Windows 7 and higher. Most examples without graphical user interfaces (GUIs) also will run on other C# and .NET implementations—see "If You're Not Using Microsoft Visual C#..." later in this Before You Begin for more information.

Viewing File Extensions

Several screenshots in *C#* 6 for *Programmers*, 6/e display file names with file-name extensions (e.g., .txt, .cs, .png, etc.). You may need to adjust your system's settings to display file-name extensions. If you're using Windows 7:

- 1. Open Windows Explorer.
- **2.** Press the *Alt* key to display the menu bar, then select **Folder Options...** from the **Tools** menu.
- 3. In the dialog that appears, select the View tab.

- **4.** In the Advanced settings pane, *uncheck* the box to the left of the text Hide extensions for known file types.
- 5. Click **OK** to apply the setting and close the dialog.

If you're using Windows 8 or higher:

- 1. Open File Explorer.
- 2. Click the View tab.
- 3. Ensure that the File name extensions checkbox is *checked*.

Obtaining the Source Code

C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e's source-code examples are available for download at

http://www.deitel.com/books/CSharp6FP

Click the Examples link to download the ZIP archive file to your computer—most browsers will save the file into your user account's Downloads folder. You can extract the ZIP file's contents using built-in Windows capabilities, or using a third-party archive-file tool such as WinZip (www.winzip.com) or 7-zip (www.7-zip.org).

Throughout the book, steps that require you to access our example code on your computer assume that you've extracted the examples from the ZIP file and placed them in your user account's Documents folder. You can extract them anywhere you like, but if you choose a different location, you'll need to update our steps accordingly. To extract the ZIP file's contents using the built-in Windows capabilities:

- 1. Open Windows Explorer (Windows 7) or File Explorer (Windows 8 and higher).
- Locate the ZIP file on your system, typically in your user account's Downloads folder.
- 3. Right click the ZIP file and select Extract All....
- **4.** In the dialog that appears, navigate to the folder where you'd like to extract the contents, then click the **Extract** button.

Configuring Visual Studio for Use with This Book

In this section, you'll use Visual Studio's **Options** dialog to configure several Visual Studio options. Setting these options is not required, but will make your Visual Studio match what we show in the book's Visual Studio screen captures.

Visual Studio Theme

Visual Studio has three color themes—Blue, Dark and Light. We used the Blue theme with light colored backgrounds to make the book's screen captures easier to read. To switch themes:

- 1. In the Visual Studio Tools menu, select Options... to display the Options dialog.
- **2.** In the left column, select **Environment**.
- **3.** Select the **Color theme** you wish to use.

Keep the **Options** dialog open for the next step.

Line Numbers

Throughout the book's discussions, we refer to code in our examples by line number. Many programmers find it helpful to display line numbers in Visual Studio as well. To do so:

- 1. Expand the **Text Editor** node in the **Options** dialog's left pane.
- 2. Select All Languages.
- **3.** In the right pane, check the **Line numbers** checkbox.

Keep the **Options** dialog open for the next step.

Tab Size for Code Indents

Microsoft recommends four-space indents in source code, which is the Visual Studio default. Due to the fixed and limited width of code lines in print, we use three-space indents—this reduces the number of code lines that wrap to a new line, making the code a bit easier to read. If you wish to use three-space indents:

- 1. Expand the C# node in the Options dialog's left pane and select Tabs.
- **2.** Ensure that **Insert spaces** is selected.
- 3. Enter 3 for both the **Tab size** and **Indent size** fields.
- 4. Click **OK** to save your settings.

If You're Not Using Microsoft Visual C#...

C# can be used on other platforms via two open-source projects managed by the .NET Foundation (http://www.dotnetfoundation.org)—the Mono Project and .NET Core.

Mono Project

The Mono Project is an open source, cross-platform C# and .NET Framework implementation that can be installed on Linux, OS X (soon to be renamed as macOS) and Windows. The code for most of the book's console (non-GUI) apps will compile and run using the Mono Project. Mono also supports Windows Forms GUI, which is used in Chapters 14–15 and several later examples. For more information and to download Mono, visit:

```
http://www.mono-project.com/
```

.NET Core

.NET Core is a new cross-platform .NET implementation for Windows, Linux, OS X and FreeBSD. The code for most of the book's console (non-GUI) apps will compile and run using .NET Core. At the time of this writing, a .NET Core version for Windows was available and versions were still under development for other platforms. For more information and to download .NET Core, visit:

```
https://dotnet.github.io/
```

You're now ready to get started with C# and the .NET platform using C# 6 for Programmers, 6/e. We hope you enjoy the book!

Introduction Objectives In this chapter you'll: ■ Understand the history of the Visual C# programming language and the Windows operating system. ■ Learn what cloud computing with Microsoft Azure is. Review the basics of object technology. ■ Understand the parts that Windows, .NET, Visual Studio and C# play in the C# ecosystem. ■ Test-drive a Visual C# drawing app.

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Object Technology: A Brief Review
- 1.3 C#
 - 1.3.1 Object-Oriented Programming
 - 1.3.2 Event-Driven Programming
 - 1.3.3 Visual Programming
 - 1.3.4 Generic and Functional Programming
 - 1.3.5 An International Standard
 - 1.3.6 C# on Non-Windows Platforms
 - 1.3.7 Internet and Web Programming
 - 1.3.8 Asynchronous Programming with async and await

- 1.4 Microsoft's .NET
 - 1.4.1 .NET Framework
 - 1.4.2 Common Language Runtime
 - 1.4.3 Platform Independence
 - 1.4.4 Language Interoperability
- 1.5 Microsoft's Windows® Operating System
- 1.6 Visual Studio Integrated Development Environment
- 1.7 Painter Test-Drive in Visual Studio Community

I.I Introduction

Welcome to C#¹—a powerful computer-programming language that's used to build substantial computer applications. There are billions of personal computers in use and an even larger number of mobile devices with computers at their core. Since it was released in 2001, C# has been used primarily to build applications for personal computers and systems that support them. The explosive growth of mobile phones, tablets and other devices also is creating significant opportunities for programming mobile apps. With this new sixth edition of C# 6 for Programmers, you'll be able to use Microsoft's new Universal Windows Platform (UWP) with Windows 10 to build C# apps for both personal computers and Windows 10 Mobile devices. With Microsoft's purchase of Xamarin, you also can develop C# mobile apps for Android devices and for iOS devices, such as iPhones and iPads.

1.2 Object Technology: A Brief Review

C# is an object-oriented programming language. In this section we'll review the basics of object technology.

Building software quickly, correctly and economically remains an elusive goal at a time when demands for new and more powerful software are soaring. Objects, or more precisely—as we'll see in Chapter 4—the classes objects come from, are essentially *reusable* software components. There are date objects, time objects, audio objects, video objects, automobile objects, people objects, etc. Almost any *noun* can be reasonably represented as a software object in terms of *attributes* (e.g., name, color and size) and *behaviors* (e.g., calculating, moving and communicating). Software developers have discovered that using a modular, object-oriented design-and-implementation approach can make software-development groups much more productive than was possible with earlier techniques—object-oriented programs are often easier to understand, correct and modify.

The Automobile as an Object

Let's begin with a simple analogy. Suppose you want to *drive a car and make it go faster by pressing its accelerator pedal*. What must happen before you can do this? Well, before you

^{1.} The name C#, pronounced "C-sharp," is based on the musical # notation for "sharp" notes.

can drive a car, someone has to *design* it. A car typically begins as engineering drawings, similar to the *blueprints* that describe the design of a house. These drawings include the design for an accelerator pedal. The pedal *hides* from the driver the complex mechanisms that actually make the car go faster, just as the brake pedal hides the mechanisms that slow the car, and the steering wheel *hides* the mechanisms that turn the car. This enables people with little or no knowledge of how engines, braking and steering mechanisms work to drive a car easily.

Before you can drive a car, it must be *built* from the engineering drawings that describe it. A completed car has an *actual* accelerator pedal to make the car go faster, but even that's not enough—the car won't accelerate on its own (hopefully!), so the driver must *press* the pedal to accelerate the car.

Methods and Classes

Let's use our car example to introduce some key object-oriented programming concepts. Performing a task in a program requires a method. The method houses the program statements that actually perform the task. It *hides* these statements from its user, just as a car's accelerator pedal hides from the driver the mechanisms of making the car go faster. In C#, we create a program unit called a class to house the set of methods that perform the class's tasks. For example, a class that represents a bank account might contain one method to *deposit* money to an account and another to *withdraw* money from an account. A class is similar in concept to a car's engineering drawings, which house the design of an accelerator pedal, steering wheel, and so on.

Making Objects from Classes

Just as someone has to *build a car* from its engineering drawings before you can actually drive a car, you must *build an object* from a class before a program can perform the tasks that the class's methods define. The process of doing this is called *instantiation*. An object is then referred to as an **instance** of its class.

Reuse

Just as a car's engineering drawings can be *reused* many times to build many cars, you can *reuse* a class many times to build many objects. Reuse of existing classes when building new classes and programs saves time and effort. Reuse also helps you build more reliable and effective systems, because existing classes and components often have gone through extensive *testing* (to locate problems), *debugging* (to correct those problems) and *performance tuning*. Just as the notion of *interchangeable parts* was crucial to the Industrial Revolution, reusable classes are crucial to the software revolution that's been spurred by object technology.

Messages and Method Calls

When you drive a car, pressing its gas pedal sends a *message* to the car to perform a task—that is, to go faster. Similarly, you *send messages to an object*. Each message is implemented as a **method call** that tells a method of the object to perform its task. For example, a program might call a particular bank-account object's *deposit* method to increase the account's balance.

Attributes and Instance Variables

A car, besides having capabilities to accomplish tasks, also has *attributes*, such as its color, its number of doors, the amount of gas in its tank, its current speed and its record of total miles driven (i.e., its odometer reading). Like its capabilities, the car's attributes are represented as part of its design in its engineering diagrams (which, for example, include an odometer and a fuel gauge). As you drive an actual car, these attributes are carried along with the car. Every car maintains its *own* attributes. For example, each car knows how much gas is in its own gas tank, but not how much is in the tanks of *other* cars.

An object, similarly, has attributes that it carries along as it's used in a program. These attributes are specified as part of the object's class. For example, a bank-account object has a *balance attribute* that represents the amount of money in the account. Each bank-account object knows the balance in the account it represents, but *not* the balances of the *other* accounts in the bank. Attributes are specified by the class's instance variables.

Properties, get Accessors and set Accessors

Attributes are not necessarily accessible directly. The car manufacturer does not want drivers to take apart the car's engine to observe the amount of gas in its tank. Instead, the driver can check the fuel gauge on the dashboard. The bank does not want its customers to walk into the vault to count the amount of money in an account. Instead, the customers talk to a bank teller or check personalized online bank accounts. Similarly, you do not need to have access to an object's instance variables in order to use them. You should use the **properties** of an object. Properties contain **get** accessors for reading the values of variables, and **set** accessors for storing values into them.

Encapsulation

Classes encapsulate (i.e., wrap) attributes and methods into objects created from those classes—an object's attributes and methods are intimately related. Objects may communicate with one another, but they're normally not allowed to know how other objects are implemented—implementation details are *hidden* within the objects themselves. This information hiding, as we'll see, is crucial to good software engineering.

Inheritance

A new class of objects can be created quickly and conveniently by **inheritance**—the new class absorbs the characteristics of an existing class, possibly customizing them and adding unique characteristics of its own. In our car analogy, an object of class "convertible" certainly *is an* object of the more *general* class "automobile," but more *specifically*, the roof can be raised or lowered.

Object-Oriented Analysis and Design (OOAD)

Soon you'll be writing programs in C#. How will you create the code for your programs? Perhaps, like many programmers, you'll simply turn on your computer and start typing. This approach may work for small programs (like the ones we present in the early chapters of the book), but what if you were asked to create a software system to control thousands of automated teller machines for a major bank? Or suppose you were asked to work on a team of thousands of software developers building the next generation of the U.S. air traffic control system? For projects so large and complex, you should not simply sit down and start writing programs.

To create the best solutions, you should follow a detailed analysis process for determining your project's requirements (i.e., defining what the system is supposed to do) and developing a design that satisfies them (i.e., deciding how the system should do it). Ideally, you'd go through this process and carefully review the design (and have your design reviewed by other software professionals) before writing any code. If this process involves analyzing and designing your system from an object-oriented point of view, it's called an object-oriented analysis and design (OOAD) process. Languages like C# are object oriented—programming in such a language, called object-oriented programming (OOP), allows you to implement an object-oriented design as a working system.

The UML (Unified Modeling Language)

Although many different OOAD processes exist, a single graphical language for communicating the results of *any* OOAD process has come into wide use. This language, known as the Unified Modeling Language (UML), is now the most widely used graphical scheme for modeling object-oriented systems. We present our first UML diagrams in Chapters 4 and 5, then use them in our deeper treatment of object-oriented programming through Chapter 12. In our online ATM Software Engineering Case Study, we present a simple subset of the UML's features as we guide you through an object-oriented design and implementation experience.

1.3 C#

In 2000, Microsoft announced the C# programming language. C# has roots in the C, C++ and Java programming languages. It has similar capabilities to Java and is appropriate for the most demanding app-development tasks, especially for building today's desktop apps, large-scale enterprise apps, and web-based, mobile and cloud-based apps.

1.3.1 Object-Oriented Programming

C# is *object oriented*—we've discussed the basics of object technology and we present a rich treatment of object-oriented programming throughout the book. C# has access to the powerful .NET Framework Class Library—a vast collection of prebuilt classes that enable you to develop apps quickly (Fig. 1.1). We'll say more about .NET in Section 1.4.

Some key capabilities in the .NET Framework Class Library		
Database	Debugging	
Building web apps	Multithreading	
Graphics	File processing	
Input/output	Security	
Computer networking	Web communication	
Permissions	Graphical user interface	
Mobile	Data structures	
String processing	Universal Windows Platform GUI	

Fig. 1.1 | Some key capabilities in the .NET Framework Class Library.

1.3.2 Event-Driven Programming

C# graphical user interfaces (GUIs) are event driven. You can write programs that respond to user-initiated events such as mouse clicks, keystrokes, timer expirations and *touches* and *finger swipes*—gestures that are widely used on smartphones and tablets.

1.3.3 Visual Programming

Visual Studio enables you to use C# as a *visual programming language*—in addition to writing program statements to build portions of your apps, you'll also use Visual Studio to drag and drop predefined GUI objects like *buttons* and *textboxes* into place on your screen, and label and resize them. Visual Studio will write much of the GUI code for you.

1.3.4 Generic and Functional Programming

Generic Programming

It's common to write a program that processes a collection—e.g., a collection of numbers, a collection of contacts, a collection of videos, etc. Historically, you had to program separately to handle each type of collection. With generic programming, you write code that handles a collection "in the general" and C# handles the specifics for each collection type, saving you a great deal of work. Chapters 18–19 present generics and generic collections.

Functional Programming

6

With *functional programming*, you specify *what* you want to accomplish in a task, but *not how* to accomplish it. For example, with Microsoft's LINQ—which we introduce in Chapter 9, then use in many later chapters—you can say, "Here's a collection of numbers, give me the sum of its elements." You do *not* need to specify the mechanics of walking through the elements and adding them into a running total one at a time—LINQ handles all that for you. Functional programming speeds application development and reduces errors. We take a deeper look at functional programming in Chapter 19.

1.3.5 An International Standard

C# has been standardized through ECMA International:

```
http://www.ecma-international.org
```

This enables other implementations of the language besides Microsoft's Visual C#. At the time of this writing, the C# standard document—ECMA-334—was still being updated for C# 6. For information on ECMA-334, visit

```
http://www.ecma-international.org/publications/standards/Ecma-334.htm
```

Visit the Microsoft download center to find the latest version of Microsoft's C# 6 specification, other documentation and software downloads.

1.3.6 C# on Non-Windows Platforms

Microsoft originally developed C# for Windows development, but it can be used on other platforms via the Mono Project and .NET Core—both managed by the .NET Foundation

```
http://www.dotnetfoundation.org/
```

For more information, see the Before You Begin section after the Preface.

1.3.7 Internet and Web Programming

Today's apps can be written with the aim of communicating among the world's computers. As you'll see, this is the focus of Microsoft's .NET strategy. Later in the book, you'll build web-based apps with C# and Microsoft's ASP.NET technology.

1.3.8 Asynchronous Programming with async and await

In most programming today, each task in a program must finish executing before the next task can begin. This is called *synchronous programming* and is the style we use for most of this book. C# also allows *asynchronous programming* in which multiple tasks can be performed at the *same* time. Asynchronous programming can help you make your apps more responsive to user interactions, such as mouse clicks and keystrokes, among many other uses.

Asynchronous programming in early versions of Visual C# was difficult and error prone. C#'s async and await capabilities simplify asynchronous programming by enabling the compiler to hide much of the associated complexity from the developer. In Chapter 21, we provide an introduction to asynchronous programming with async and await.

1.4 Microsoft's .NET

In 2000, Microsoft announced its .NET initiative (www.microsoft.com/net), a broad vision for using the Internet and the web in the development, engineering, distribution and use of software. Rather than forcing you to use a single programming language, .NET permits you to create apps in *any* .NET-compatible language (such as C#, Visual Basic, Visual C++ and many others). Part of the initiative includes Microsoft's ASP.NET technology for building web-based applications.

1.4.1 .NET Framework

The .NET Framework Class Library provides many capabilities that you'll use to build substantial C# apps quickly and easily. It contains *thousands* of valuable *prebuilt* classes that have been tested and tuned to maximize performance. You'll learn how to create your own classes, but you should *re-use* the .NET Framework classes whenever possible to speed up the software-development process, while enhancing the quality and performance of the software you develop.

1.4.2 Common Language Runtime

The Common Language Runtime (CLR), another key part of the .NET Framework, executes .NET programs and provides functionality to make them easier to develop and debug. The CLR is a virtual machine (VM)—software that manages the execution of programs and hides from them the underlying operating system and hardware. The source code for programs that are executed and managed by the CLR is called *managed code*. The CLR provides various services to managed code, such as

- integrating software components written in different .NET languages,
- error handling between such components,
- enhanced security,
- automatic memory management and more.

Unmanaged-code programs do not have access to the CLR's services, which makes unmanaged code more difficult to write.² Managed code is compiled into machine-specific instructions in the following steps:

- First, the code is compiled into Microsoft Intermediate Language (MSIL). Code converted into MSIL from other languages and sources can be woven together by the CLR—this allows programmers to work in their preferred .NET programming language. The MSIL for an app's components is placed into the app's executable file—the file that causes the computer to perform the app's tasks.
- 2. When the app executes, another compiler (known as the just-in-time compiler or JIT compiler) in the CLR translates the MSIL in the executable file into machine-language code (for a particular platform).
- 3. The machine-language code executes on that platform.

1.4.3 Platform Independence

If the .NET Framework exists and is installed for a platform, that platform can run *any* .NET program. The ability of a program to run without modification across multiple platforms is known as **platform independence**. Code written once can be used on another type of computer without modification, saving time and money. In addition, software can target a wider audience. Previously, companies had to decide whether converting their programs to different platforms—a process called **porting**—was worth the cost. With .NET, porting programs is no longer an issue, at least once .NET itself has been made available on the platforms.

1.4.4 Language Interoperability

The .NET Framework provides a high level of language interoperability. Because software components written in different .NET languages (such as C# and Visual Basic) are all compiled into MSIL, the components can be combined to create a single unified program. Thus, MSIL allows the .NET Framework to be language independent.

The .NET Framework Class Library can be used by any .NET language. The latest release of .NET includes .NET 4.6 and .NET Core:

- NET 4.6 introduces many improvements and new features, including ASP.NET
 5 for web-based applications, improved support for today's high-resolution 4K
 screens and more.
- .NET Core is the cross-platform subset of .NET for Windows, Linux, OS X and FreeBSD.

1.5 Microsoft's Windows® Operating System

Microsoft's Windows is the most widely personal-computer, desktop operating system worldwide. **Operating systems** are software systems that make using computers more convenient for users, developers and system administrators. They provide *services* that allow each app to execute safely, efficiently and *concurrently* (i.e., in parallel) with other apps.

^{2.} http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/8bs2ecf4.

Other popular desktop operating systems include macOS (formerly OS X) and Linux. *Mobile operating systems* used in smartphones and tablets include Microsoft's Windows 10 Mobile, Google's Android and Apple's iOS (for iPhone, iPad and iPod Touch devices). Figure 1.2 presents the evolution of the Windows operating system.

Version	Description
Windows in the 1990s	In the mid-1980s, Microsoft developed the Windows operating system based on a graphical user interface with buttons, textboxes, menus and other graphical elements. The various versions released throughout the 1990s were intended for personal computing. Microsoft entered the corporate operating systems market with the 1993 release of <i>Windows NT</i> .
Windows XP and Windows Vista	Windows XP was released in 2001 and combined Microsoft's corporate and consumer operating-system lines. At the time of this writing, it still holds more than 10% of the operating-systems market (https://www.netmarketshare.com/operating-system-market-share.aspx). Windows Vista, released in 2007, offered the attractive new Aero user interface, many powerful enhancements and new apps and enhanced security. But Vista never caught on.
Windows 7	Windows 7 is currently the world's most widely used desktop operating system with over 47% of the operating-systems market (https://www.netmarketshare.com/operating-system-marketshare.aspx). Windows added enhancements to the Aero user interface, faster startup times, further refinement of Vista's security features, touch-screen with multitouch support, and more.
Windows 8 for Desktops and Tablets	Windows 8, released in 2012, provided a similar platform (the underlying system on which apps run) and <i>user experience</i> across a wide range of devices including personal computers, smartphones, tablets <i>and</i> the Xbox Live online game service. Its new look-and-feel featured a Start screen with <i>tiles</i> representing each app, similar to that of <i>Windows Phone</i> (now Windows 10 Mobile)—Microsoft's smartphone operating system. Windows 8 featured <i>multitouch</i> support for <i>touchpads</i> and <i>touchscreen</i> devices, enhanced security features and more.
Windows 8 UI (User Interface)	Windows 8 UI (previously called "Metro") introduced a clean look-and-feel with minimal distractions to the user. Windows 8 apps featured a <i>chromeless window</i> with no borders, title bars and menus. These elements were <i>hidden</i> , allowing apps to fill the <i>entire</i> screen—particularly helpful on smaller screens such as tablets and smartphones. The interface elements were displayed in the <i>app bar</i> when the user <i>swiped</i> the top or bottom of the screen by holding down the mouse button, moving the mouse in the swipe direction and releasing the mouse button; or using a <i>finger swipe</i> on a touch-screen device.

Fig. 1.2 The evolution of the Windows operating system. (Part 1 of 2.)

Version	Description
Windows 10 and the Universal Windows Platform	Windows 10, released in 2015, is the current version of Windows and currently holds a 15% (and growing) share of the operating-systems market (https://www.netmarketshare.com/operating-system-market-share.aspx). In addition to many user-interface and other updates, Windows 10 introduced the Universal Windows Platform (UWP), which is designed to provide a common platform (the underlying system on which apps run) and user experience across all Windows devices including personal computers, smartphones, tablets, Xbox and even Microsoft's new HoloLens augmented reality holographic headset—all using nearly identical code.

Fig. 1.2 The evolution of the Windows operating system. (Part 2 of 2.)

Windows Store

You can sell apps or offer them for free in the Windows Store. At the time of this writing, the fee to become a registered developer is \$19 for individuals and \$99 for companies. Microsoft retains 30% of the purchase price (more in some markets). See the App Developer Agreement for more information:

https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/apps/hh694058.aspx

The Windows Store offers several business models for monetizing your app. You can charge full price for your app before download, with prices starting at \$1.49. You also can offer a time-limited trial or feature-limited trial that allows users to try the app before purchasing the full version, sell virtual goods (such as additional app features) using in-app purchases and more. To learn more about the Windows Store and monetizing your apps, visit

https://msdn.microsoft.com/windows/uwp/monetize/index

1.6 Visual Studio Integrated Development Environment

C# programs can be created using Microsoft's Visual Studio—a collection of software tools called an Integrated Development Environment (IDE). The Visual Studio Community edition IDE enables you to write, run, test and debug C# programs quickly and conveniently. It also supports Microsoft's Visual Basic, Visual C++ and F# programming languages and many more. Most of this book's examples were built using Visual Studio Community, which runs on Windows 7, 8 and 10. A few of the book's examples require Windows 10.

1.7 Painter Test-Drive in Visual Studio Community

You'll now use *Visual Studio Community* to "test-drive" an existing app that enables you to draw on the screen using the mouse. The **Painter** app allows you to choose among several brush sizes and colors. The elements and functionality you see in this app are typical of what you'll learn to program in this text. The following steps walk you through test-driving the app. For this test drive, we assume that you placed the book's examples in your user account's **Documents** folder in a subfolder named **examples**.

Step 1: Checking Your Setup

Confirm that you've set up your computer and the software properly by reading the book's Before You Begin section that follows the Preface.

Step 2: Locating the Painter App's Directory

Open a File Explorer (Windows 8 and 10) or Windows Explorer (Windows 7) window and navigate to

C:\Users\yourUserName\Documents\examples\ch01

Double click the Painter folder to view its contents (Fig. 1.3), then double click the Painter.sin file to open the app's solution in Visual Studio. An app's solution contains all of the app's code files, supporting files (such as images, videos, data files, etc.) and configuration information. We'll discuss the contents of a solution in more detail in the next chapter.

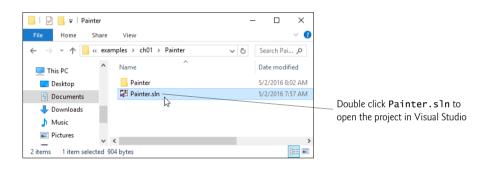


Fig. 1.3 | Contents of C:\examples\ch01\Painter.

Depending on your system configuration, File Explorer or Windows Explorer might display Painter.sln simply as Painter, without the filename extension .sln. To display the filename extensions in Windows 8 and higher:

- 1. Open File Explorer.
- 2. Click the View tab, then ensure that the File name extensions checkbox is checked.

To display them in Windows 7:

- 1. Open Windows Explorer.
- 2. Press *Alt* to display the menu bar, then select Folder Options... from Windows Explorer's Tools menu.
- 3. In the dialog that appears, select the View tab.
- **4.** In the **Advanced settings**: pane, uncheck the box to the left of the text **Hide extensions for known file types**. [*Note*: If this item is already unchecked, no action needs to be taken.]
- **5.** Click **OK** to apply the setting and close the dialog.

To see the running Painter app, click the Start button (Fig. 1.4)



or press the F5 key.

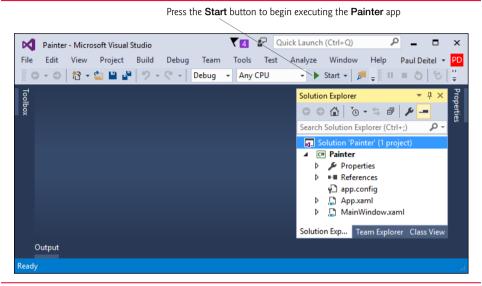


Fig. 1.4 | Running the Painter app.

Figure 1.5 shows the running app and labels several of the app's graphical elements—called controls. These include GroupBoxes, RadioButtons, Buttons and a Pane1. These controls and many others are discussed throughout the text. The app allows you to draw with a Red, Blue, Green or Black brush of Small, Medium or Large size. As you drag the mouse on the white Pane1, the app draws circles of the specified color and size at the mouse pointer's current position. The slower you drag the mouse, the closer the circles will be. Thus, dragging slowly draws a continuous line (as in Fig. 1.6) and dragging quickly draws individual circles with space in between. You also can Undo your previous operation or Clear the drawing to start from scratch by pressing the Buttons below the RadioButtons in the GUI. By using existing *controls*—which are *objects*—you can create powerful apps much faster than if you had to write all the code yourself. This is a key benefit of *software reuse*.

The brush's properties, selected in the RadioButtons labeled Black and Medium, are *default settings*—the initial settings you see when you first run the app. Programmers include default settings to provide *reasonable* choices that the app will use if the user *does not* change the settings. Default settings also provide visual cues for users to choose their own settings. Now you'll choose your own settings as a user of this app.

Step 4: Changing the Brush Color

Click the RadioButton labeled Red to change the brush color, then click the RadioButton labeled Small to change the brush size. Position the mouse over the white Pane1, then drag the mouse to draw with the brush. Draw flower petals, as shown in Fig. 1.6.

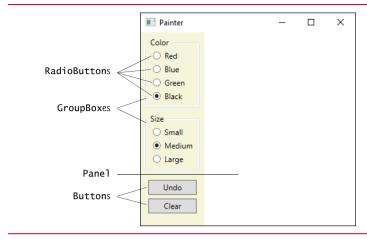


Fig. 1.5 | Painter app running in Windows 10.

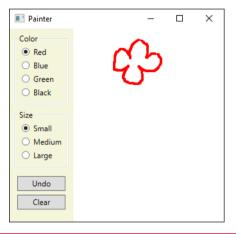


Fig. 1.6 Drawing flower petals with a small red brush.

Step 5: Changing the Brush Color and Size

Click the Green RadioButton to change the brush color. Then, click the Large RadioButton to change the brush size. Draw grass and a flower stem, as shown in Fig. 1.7.

Step 6: Finishing the Drawing

Click the Blue and Medium RadioButtons. Draw raindrops, as shown in Fig. 1.8, to complete the drawing.

Step 7: Stopping the App

When you run an app from Visual Studio, you can terminate it by clicking the stop button

on the Visual Studio toolbar or by clicking the close box

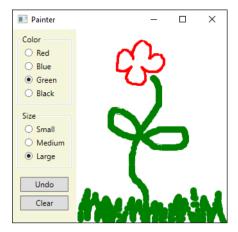


Fig. 1.7 Drawing the flower stem and grass with a large green brush.

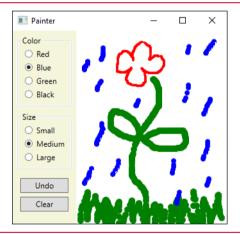


Fig. 1.8 Drawing rain drops with a medium blue brush.



on the running app's window.

Now that you've completed the test-drive, you're ready to begin developing C# apps. In Chapter 2, Introduction to Visual Studio and Visual Programming, you'll use Visual Studio to create your first C# program using *visual programming* techniques. As you'll see, Visual Studio will generate for you the code that builds the app's GUI. In Chapter 3, Introduction to C# App Programming, you'll begin writing C# programs containing conventional program code that you write.

7

Methods: A Deeper Look

Objectives

In this chapter you'll:

- See that static methods and variables are associated with classes rather than objects.
- Use common Math class functions.
- Learn C#'s argument promotion rules for when argument types do not match parameter types exactly.
- Get a high-level overview of various namespaces from the .NET Framework Class Library.
- Use random-number generation to implement gameplaying apps.
- Understand how the visibility of identifiers is limited to specific regions of programs.
- See how the method call and return mechanism is supported by the method-call stack.
- Create overloaded methods.
- Use optional and named parameters.
- Use recursive methods.
- Understand what value types and reference types are.
- Pass method arguments by value and by reference.

- 7.1 Introduction
- 7.2 Packaging Code in C#
- 7.3 static Methods, static Variables and Class Math
 - 73 L Math Class Methods
 - 7.3.2 Math Class Constants PI and E
 - 7.3.3 Why Is Main Declared static?
 - 7.3.4 Additional Comments About Main
- 7.4 Methods with Multiple Parameters
 - 7.4.1 Keyword static
 - 7.4.2 Method Maximum
 - 7.4.3 Assembling **string**s with Concatenation
 - 7.4.4 Breaking Apart Large string Literals
 - 7.4.5 When to Declare Variables as Fields
 - 7.4.6 Implementing Method Maximum by Reusing Method Math.Max
- 7.5 Notes on Using Methods
- 7.6 Argument Promotion and Casting
 - 7.6.1 Promotion Rules
 - 7.6.2 Sometimes Explicit Casts Are Required
- **7.7** The .NET Framework Class Library
- **7.8** Case Study: Random-Number Generation
 - 7.8.1 Creating an Object of Type Random
 - 7.8.2 Generating a Random Integer
 - 7.8.3 Scaling the Random-Number Range
 - 7.8.4 Shifting Random-Number Range
 - 7.8.5 Combining Shifting and Scaling
 - 7.8.6 Rolling a Six-Sided Die
 - 7.8.7 Scaling and Shifting Random Numbers
 - 7.8.8 Repeatability for Testing and Debugging
- **7.9** Case Study: A Game of Chance; Introducing Enumerations
 - 7.9.1 Method RollDice
 - 7.9.2 Method Main's Local Variables

- 7.9.3 enum Type Status
- 7.9.4 The First Roll
- 7.9.5 enum Type DiceNames
- 7.9.6 Underlying Type of an enum
- 7.9.7 Comparing Integers and enum Constants
- **7.10** Scope of Declarations
- **7.11** Method-Call Stack and Activation Records
 - 7.11.1 Method-Call Stack
 - 7.11.2 Stack Frames
 - 7.11.3 Local Variables and Stack Frames
 - 7.11.4 Stack Overflow
 - 7.11.5 Method-Call Stack in Action
- 7.12 Method Overloading
 - 7.12.1 Declaring Overloaded Methods
 - 7.12.2 Distinguishing Between Overloaded Methods
 - 7.12.3 Return Types of Overloaded Methods
- 7.13 Optional Parameters
- 7.14 Named Parameters
- **7.15** C# 6 Expression-Bodied Methods and Properties
- 7.16 Recursion
 - 7.16.1 Base Cases and Recursive Calls
 - 7.16.2 Recursive Factorial Calculations
 - 7.16.3 Implementing Factorial Recursively
- 7.17 Value Types vs. Reference Types
- **7.18** Passing Arguments By Value and By Reference
 - 7.18.1 ref and out Parameters
 - 7.18.2 Demonstrating ref, out and Value Parameters
- **7.19** Wrap-Up

7.1 Introduction

In this chapter, we take a deeper look at methods. We'll discuss the difference between non-static and static methods. You'll see that the Math class in the .NET Framework Class Library provides many static methods to perform mathematical calculations. We'll also discuss static variables (known as class variables) and why method Main is declared static.

You'll declare a method with multiple parameters and use operator + to perform string concatenations. We'll discuss C#'s argument promotion rules for implicitly con-

verting simple-type values to other types and when these rules are applied by the compiler. We'll also present several commonly used Framework Class Library namespaces.

We'll take a brief, and hopefully entertaining, diversion into simulation techniques with random-number generation and develop a version of a popular casino dice game that uses most of the programming techniques you've learned so far. You'll declare named constants with the const keyword and with enum types. We'll then present C#'s scope rules, which determine where identifiers can be referenced in an app.

We'll discuss how the method-call stack enables C# to keep track of which method is currently executing, how local variables of methods are maintained in memory and how a method knows where to return after it completes execution. You'll overload methods in a class by providing methods with the same name but different numbers and/or types of parameters, and learn how to use optional and named parameters.

We'll introduce C# 6's expression-bodied methods, which provide a concise notation for methods that simply return a value to their caller. We'll also use this expression-bodied notation for a read-only property's get accessor.

We'll discuss how recursive methods call themselves, breaking larger problems into smaller subproblems until eventually the original problem is solved. Finally, we'll provide more insight into how value-type and reference-type arguments are passed to methods.

7.2 Packaging Code in C#

So far, we've used properties, methods and classes to package code. We'll present additional packaging mechanisms in later chapters. C# apps are written by combining your properties, methods and classes with predefined properties, methods and classes available in the .NET Framework Class Library and in other class libraries. Related classes are often grouped into namespaces and compiled into class libraries so that they can be reused in other apps. You'll learn how to create your own namespaces and class libraries in Chapter 15. The Framework Class Library provides many *predefined* classes that contain methods for performing common mathematical calculations, string manipulations, character manipulations, input/output operations, graphical user interfaces, graphics, multimedia, printing, file processing, database operations, networking operations, error checking, web-app development, accessibility (for people with disabilities) and more.



Software Engineering Observation 7.1

Don't try to "reinvent the wheel." When possible, reuse Framework Class Library classes and methods (https://msdn.microsoft.com/library/mt472912). This reduces app development time and errors, contributes to good performance and often enhances security.

7.3 static Methods, static Variables and Class Math

Although most methods are called to operate on the data of specific objects, this is not always the case. Sometimes a method performs a task that does *not* depend on the data of any object (other than the method's arguments). Such a method applies to the class in which it's declared as a whole and is known as a static method.

It's common for a class to contain a group of static methods to perform common tasks. For example, recall that we used static method Pow of class Math to raise a value to a power in Fig. 6.6. To declare a method as static, place the keyword static before the return type in the method's declaration. You call any static method by specifying the name of the class in which the method is declared, followed by the member-access operator (.) and the method name, as in

ClassName. MethodName(arguments)

7.3.1 Math Class Methods

Class Math (from the System namespace) provides a collection of static methods that enable you to perform common mathematical calculations. For example, you can calculate the square root of 900.0 with the static method call

```
double value = Math.Sqrt(900.0);
```

The expression Math.Sqrt(900.0) evaluates to 30.0. Method Sqrt takes an argument of type double and returns a result of type double. The following statement displays in the console window the value of the preceding method call:

```
Console.WriteLine(Math.Sqrt(900.0));
```

Here, the value that Sqrt returns becomes the argument to WriteLine. We did not create a Math object before calling Sqrt, nor did we create a Console object before calling Write-Line. Also, *all* of Math's methods are static—therefore, each is called by preceding the name of the method with the class name Math and the member-access operator (.).

Method arguments may be constants, variables or expressions. If c = 13.0, d = 3.0 and f = 4.0, then the statement

```
Console.WriteLine(Math.Sqrt(c + d * f));
```

calculates and displays the square root of 13.0 + 3.0 * 4.0 = 25.0—namely, 5.0. Figure 7.1 summarizes several Math class methods. In the figure, x and y are of type double.

Method	Description	Example
Abs(<i>x</i>)	absolute value of x	Abs (23.7) is 23.7 Abs (0.0) is 0.0 Abs (-23.7) is 23.7
Ceiling(x)	rounds x to the smallest integer not less than x	Ceiling(9.2) is 10.0 Ceiling(-9.8) is -9.0
Floor(x)	rounds x to the largest integer not greater than x	Floor(9.2) is 9.0 Floor(-9.8) is -10.0
Cos(x)	trigonometric cosine of x (x in radians)	Cos(0.0) is 1.0
Sin(x)	trigonometric sine of x (x in radians)	Sin(0.0) is 0.0
Tan(x)	trigonometric tangent of x (x in radians)	Tan(0.0) is 0.0

Fig. 7.1 | Math class methods. (Part 1 of 2.)

Method	Description	Example
Exp(x)	exponential method e^x	Exp(1.0) is 2.71828 Exp(2.0) is 7.38906
Log(x)	natural logarithm of x (base e)	Log(Math.E) is 1.0 Log(Math.E * Math.E) is 2.0
Max(x, y)	larger value of x and y	Max(2.3, 12.7) is 12.7 Max(-2.3, -12.7) is -2.3
Min(x, y)	smaller value of x and y	Min(2.3, 12.7) is 2.3 Min(-2.3, -12.7) is -12.7
Pow(x, y)	x raised to the power y (i.e., x^y)	Pow(2.0, 7.0) is 128.0 Pow(9.0, 0.5) is 3.0
Sqrt(x)	square root of x	Sqrt(900.0) is 30.0

Fig. 7.1 | Math class methods. (Part 2 of 2.)

7.3.2 Math Class Constants PI and E

Each object of a class maintains its own copy of each of the class's *instance variables*. There are also variables for which each object of a class does *not* need its own separate copy (as you'll see momentarily). Such variables are declared static and are also known as class variables. When objects of a class containing static variables are created, all the objects of that class share *one* copy of those variables. Together a class's static variables and instance variables are known as its fields. You'll learn more about static fields in Section 10.9.

Class Math also declares two double constants for commonly used mathematical values:

- Math.PI (3.1415926535897931) is the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter, and
- Math.E (2.7182818284590451) is the base value for natural logarithms (calculated with static Math method Log).

These constants are declared in class Math with the modifiers public and const. Making them public allows other programmers to use these variables in their own classes. A constant is declared with the keyword **const**—its value cannot be changed after the constant is declared. Fields declared **const** are implicitly static, so you can access them via the class name Math and the member-access operator (.), as in Math.PI and Math.E.



Common Programming Error 7.1

Constants declared in a class, but not inside a method or property, are implicitly static—it's a syntax error to declare such a constant with keyword static explicitly.

7.3.3 Why Is Main Declared static?

Why must Main be declared static? During app *startup*, when *no objects* of the class have been created, the Main method must be called to begin program execution. Main is sometimes called the app's entry point. Declaring Main as static allows the execution environment to invoke Main without creating an instance of the class. Method Main is typically declared with the header:

```
static void Main()
```

but also can be declared with the header:

```
static void Main(string[] args)
```

which we'll discuss and demonstrate in Section 8.12, Shuffling and Dealing Cards. In addition, you can declare Main with return type int (instead of void)—this can be useful if an app is executed by another app and needs to return an indication of success or failure to that other app.

7.3.4 Additional Comments About Main

Most earlier examples have one class that contained only Main, and some examples had a second class that was used by Main to create and manipulate objects. Actually, *any* class can contain a Main method. In fact, each of our two-class examples could have been implemented as one class. For example, in the app in Figs. 4.11–4.12, method Main (lines 7–43 of Fig. 4.12) could have been moved into class Account (Fig. 4.11). The app results would have been identical to those of the two-class version. You can place a Main method in every class you declare. Some programmers take advantage of this to build a small test app into each class they declare. However, if you declare more than one Main method among the classes of your project, you'll need to indicate to the IDE which one you would like to be the *app's* entry point. To do so:

- 1. With the project open in Visual Studio, select Project > [ProjectName] Properties... (where [ProjectName] is the name of your project).
- 2. Select the class containing the Main method that should be the entry point from the Startup object list box.

7.4 Methods with Multiple Parameters

We now consider how to write a method with multiple parameters. Figure 7.2 defines Maximum method that determines and returns the largest of *three* double values. When the app begins execution, the Main method (lines 8–23) executes. Line 19 calls method Maximum (declared in lines 26–43) to determine and return the largest of its three double arguments. In Section 7.4.3, we'll discuss the use of the + operator in line 22. The sample outputs show that Maximum determines the largest value regardless of whether that value is the first, second or third argument.

```
// Fig. 7.2: MaximumFinder.cs
// Method Maximum with three parameters.
using System;

class MaximumFinder
{
    // obtain three floating-point values and determine maximum value
    static void Main()
}
```

Fig. 7.2 | Method Maximum with three parameters. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
// prompt for and input three floating-point values
10
ш
          Console.Write("Enter first floating-point value: ");
          double number1 = double.Parse(Console.ReadLine());
17
          Console.Write("Enter second floating-point value: ");
13
          double number2 = double.Parse(Console.ReadLine());
14
15
          Console.Write("Enter third floating-point value: ");
16
          double number3 = double.Parse(Console.ReadLine());
17
18
          // determine the maximum of three values
          double result = Maximum(number1, number2, number3);
19
20
21
          // display maximum value
22
          Console.WriteLine("Maximum is: " + result);
       }
23
24
25
       // returns the maximum of its three double parameters
26
       static double Maximum(double x, double y, double z)
27
          double maximumValue = x; // assume x is the largest to start
28
29
30
          // determine whether y is greater than maximumValue
          if (y > maximumValue)
31
32
          {
33
             maximumValue = y;
34
          }
35
36
          // determine whether z is greater than maximumValue
          if (z > maximumValue)
37
38
          {
39
             maximumValue = z:
40
          }
41
42
          return maximumValue;
43
       }
    }
44
Enter first floating-point values: 3.33
Enter second floating-point values: 1.11
Enter third floating-point values: 2.22
Maximum is: 3.33
Enter first floating-point values: 2.22
Enter second floating-point values: 3.33
Enter third floating-point values: 1.11
Maximum is: 3.33
```

```
Enter first floating-point values: 2.22
Enter second floating-point values: 1.11
Enter third floating-point values: 3.33
Maximum is: 3.33
```

Fig. 7.2 Method Maximum with three parameters. (Part 2 of 2.)

7.4.1 Keyword static

Method Maximum's declaration begins with keyword static, which enables the Main method (another static method) to call Maximum as shown in line 19 without creating an object of class MaximumFinder and without qualifying the method name with the class name MaximumFinder—static methods in the *same* class can call each other directly.

7.4.2 Method Maximum

Consider the declaration of method Maximum (lines 26–43). Line 26 indicates that the method returns a double value, that the method's name is Maximum and that the method requires three double parameters (x, y and z) to accomplish its task. When a method has more than one parameter, the parameters are specified as a comma-separated list. When Maximum is called in line 19, the parameter x is initialized with the value of the argument number1, the parameter y is initialized with the value of the argument number2 and the parameter z is initialized with the value of the argument number3. There must be one argument in the method call for each required parameter in the method declaration. Also, each argument must be consistent with the type of the corresponding parameter. For example, a parameter of type double can receive values like 7.35 (a double), 22 (an int) or -0.03456 (a double), but not strings like "hello". Section 7.6 discusses the argument types that can be provided in a method call for each parameter of a simple type. Note the use of type double's Parse method in lines 12, 14 and 16 to convert into double values the strings typed by the user.



Common Programming Error 7.2

Declaring method parameters of the same type as double x, y instead of double x, double y is a syntax error—a type is required for each parameter in the parameter list.

Logic of Determining the Maximum Value

To determine the maximum value, we begin with the assumption that parameter x contains the largest value, so line 28 declares local variable maximumValue and initializes it with the value of parameter x. Of course, it's possible that parameter y or z contains the largest value, so we must compare each of these values with maximumValue. The if statement at lines 31–34 determines whether y is greater than maximumValue. If so, line 33 assigns y to maximumValue. The if statement at lines 37–40 determines whether z is greater than maximumValue. If so, line 39 assigns z to maximumValue. At this point, the largest of the three values resides in maximumValue, so line 42 returns that value to line 19 where it's assigned to the variable result. When program control returns to the point in the app where Maximum was called, Maximum's parameters x, y and z are no longer accessible. Methods can return at most one value; the returned value can be a value type that contains one or more values (implemented as a struct; Section 10.13) or a reference to an object that contains one or more values.

7.4.3 Assembling strings with Concatenation

C# allows string objects to be created by assembling smaller strings into larger strings using operator + (or the compound assignment operator +=). This is known as **string concatenation**. When both operands of operator + are string objects, the + operator creates a *new* string object containing copies of the characters in its left operand followed by cop-

ies of the characters in its right operand. For example, the expression "hello " + "there" creates the string "hello there" without disturbing the original strings.

In line 22, the expression "Maximum is: " + result uses operator + with operands of types string and double. Every simple-type value has a string representation. When one of the + operator's operands is a string, the other is implicitly converted to a string, then the two strings are *concatenated*. So, in line 22, the double value is converted to its string representation and placed at the end of "Maximum is: ". If there are any trailing zeros in a double value, these are *discarded*. Thus, the string representation of 9.3500 is "9.35".

Anything Can Be Converted to a string

If a bool is concatenated with a string, the bool is converted to the string "True" or "False" (each is capitalized). In addition, every object has a ToString method that returns a string representation of that object. When an object is concatenated with a string, the object's ToString method is called *implicitly* to obtain the string representation of the object. If the object is null, an *empty string* is written.

If a type does not define a ToString method, the default ToString implementation returns a string containing the type's fully qualified name—that is, the namespace in which the type is defined followed by a dot (.) and the type name (e.g., System.Object for the .NET class Object). Each type you create can declare a custom ToString method, as you'll do in Chapter 8 for a Card class that represents a playing card in a deck of cards.

Formatting strings with string Interpolation

Line 22 of Fig. 7.2, of course, could also be written using string interpolation as

```
Console.WriteLine($"Maximum is: {result}");
```

As with string concatenation, using string interpolation to insert an *object* into a string *implicitly* calls the object's ToString method to obtain the object's string representation.

7.4.4 Breaking Apart Large string Literals

When a large string literal or interpolated string is typed into an app's source code, you can break that string into several smaller strings and place them on multiple lines for readability. The strings can be reassembled using string concatenation. We discuss the details of strings in Chapter 16.



Common Programming Error 7.3

It's a syntax error to break a string literal or interpolated string across multiple lines of code. If a string does not fit on one line, you can split it into several smaller strings and use concatenation to form the desired string.



Common Programming Error 7.4

Confusing the string concatenation + operator with the addition + operator can lead to strange results. The + operator is left-associative. For example, if y has the int value 5, the expression "y + 2 =" + y + 2 results in the string "y + 2 =52", not "y + 2 =7", because first the value of y (5) is concatenated with the string "y + 2 =", then the value 2 is concatenated with the new larger string "y + 2 =5". The expression "y + 2 =" + (y + 2) produces the desired result "y + 2 =7". Using C# 6 string interpolation eliminates this problem.

7.4.5 When to Declare Variables as Fields

Variable result is a local variable in method Main because it's declared in the block that represents the method's body. Variables should be declared as fields of a class (i.e., as either instance variables or static variables) *only* if they're required for use in more than one method of the class or if the app should save their values between calls to a given method.

7.4.6 Implementing Method Maximum by Reusing Method Math. Max

Recall from Fig. 7.1 that class Math's Max method can determine the larger of two values. The entire body of our maximum method could also be implemented with nested calls to Math.Max, as follows:

```
return Math.Max(x, Math.Max(y, z));
```

The leftmost Math. Max call has the arguments x and Math. Max(y, z). Before any method can be called, the runtime evaluates *all* the arguments to determine their values. If an argument is a method call, the call must be performed to determine its return value. So, in the preceding statement, Math. Max(y, z) is evaluated first to determine the larger of y and z. Then the result is passed as the second argument to the first call to Math. Max, which returns the larger of its two arguments. Using Math. Max in this manner is a good example of software reuse—we find the largest of three values by reusing Math. Max, which finds the larger of two values. Note how concise this code is compared to lines 28–42 of Fig. 7.2.

7.5 Notes on Using Methods

Three Ways to Call a Method

You've seen three ways to call a method:

- 1. Using a method name by itself to call a method of the *same* class—as in line 19 of Fig. 7.2, which calls Maximum(number1, number2, number3) from Main.
- 2. Using a reference to an object, followed by the member-access operator (.) and the method name to call a non-static method of the referenced object—as in line 23 of Fig. 4.12, which called account1.Deposit(depositAmount) from the Main method of class AccountTest.
- 3. Using the class name and the member-access operator (.) to call a static method of a class—as in lines 12, 14 and 16 of Fig. 7.2, which each call Console.Read-Line(), or as in Math.Sqrt(900.0) in Section 7.3.

Three Ways to Return from a Method

You've seen three ways to return control to the statement that calls a method:

- Reaching the method-ending right brace in a method with return type void.
- When the following statement executes in a method with return type void

return;

• When a method returns a result with a statement of the following form in which the *expression* is evaluated and its result (and control) are returned to the caller:

```
return expression;
```



Common Programming Error 7.5

Declaring a method outside the body of a class declaration or inside the body of another method is a syntax error.



Common Programming Error 7.6

Redeclaring a method parameter as a local variable in the method's body is a compilation error



Common Programming Error 7.7

Forgetting to return a value from a method that should return one is a compilation error. If a return type other than void is specified, the method must use a return statement to return a value, and that value must be consistent with the method's return type. Returning a value from a method whose return type has been declared void is a compilation error.

static Members Can Access Only the Class's Other static Members Directly

A static method or property can call *only* other static methods or properties of the same class directly (i.e., using the method name by itself) and can manipulate *only* static variables in the same class directly. To access a class's non-static members, a static method or property must use a reference to an object of that class. Recall that static methods relate to a class as a whole, whereas non-static methods are associated with a specific object (instance) of the class and may manipulate the instance variables of that object (as well as the class's static members).

Many objects of a class, each with its own copies of the instance variables, may exist at the same time. Suppose a static method were to invoke a non-static method directly. How would the method know which object's instance variables to manipulate? What would happen if no objects of the class existed at the time the non-static method was invoked?



Software Engineering Observation 7.2

A static method cannot access non-static members of the same class directly.

7.6 Argument Promotion and Casting

Another important feature of method calls is argument promotion—implicitly converting an argument's value to the type that the method expects to receive (if possible) in its corresponding parameter. For example, an app can call Math method Sqrt with an integer argument even though the method expects to receive a double argument. The statement

Console.WriteLine(Math.Sqrt(4));

correctly evaluates Math.Sqrt(4) and displays the value 2.0. Sqrt's parameter list causes C# to convert the int value 4 to the double value 4.0 before passing the value to Sqrt. Such conversions may lead to compilation errors if C#'s promotion rules are not satisfied. The promotion rules specify which conversions are allowed—that is, which conversions can be performed without losing data. In the Sqrt example above, an int is converted to a

double without changing its value. However, converting a double to an int *truncates* the fractional part of the double value—thus, part of the value is lost. Also, double variables can hold values much larger (and much smaller) than int variables, so assigning a double to an int can cause a loss of information when the double value doesn't fit in the int. Converting large integer types to small integer types (e.g., long to int) also can produce incorrect results.

7.6.1 Promotion Rules

The promotion rules apply to expressions containing values of two or more simple types and to simple-type values passed as arguments to methods. Each value is promoted to the appropriate type in the expression. (Actually, the expression uses a *temporary* copy of each promoted value—the types of the original values remain unchanged.) Figure 7.3 lists the simple types alphabetically and the types to which each can be promoted. Values of all simple types also can be implicitly converted to type object. We demonstrate such implicit conversions in Chapter 19.

Туре	Conversion types
bool	no possible implicit conversions to other simple types
byte	ushort, short, uint, int, ulong, long, decimal, float or double
char	ushort, int, uint, long, ulong, decimal, float or double
decimal	no possible implicit conversions to other simple types
double	no possible implicit conversions to other simple types
float	double
int	long, decimal, float or double
long	decimal, float or double
sbyte	short, int, long, decimal, float or double
short	int, long, decimal, float or double
uint	ulong, long, decimal, float or double
ulong	decimal, float or double
ushort	uint, int, ulong, long, decimal, float or double

Fig. 7.3 | Implicit conversions between simple types.

7.6.2 Sometimes Explicit Casts Are Required

By default, C# does not allow you to implicitly convert values between simple types if the target type cannot represent every value of the original type (e.g., the int value 2000000 cannot be represented as a short, and any floating-point number with nonzero digits after its decimal point cannot be represented in an integer type such as long, int or short).

To prevent a compilation error in cases where information may be lost due to an implicit conversion between simple types, the compiler requires you to use a *cast operator* to *force* the conversion. This enables you to "take control" from the compiler. You essentiate the conversion of the compiler is a cast operator to force the conversion.

tially say, "I know this conversion might cause loss of information, but for my purposes here, that's fine." Suppose you create a method Square that calculates the square of an int argument. To call Square with the whole part of a double argument named doubleValue, you'd write Square((int) doubleValue). This method call explicitly casts (converts) the value of doubleValue to an integer for use in method Square. Thus, if doubleValue's

162

Common Programming Error 7.8

value is 4.5, the method receives the value 4 and returns 16, not 20.25.

Converting a simple-type value to a value of another simple type may change the value if the promotion is not allowed. For example, converting a floating-point value to an integral value may introduce truncation errors (loss of the fractional part) in the result.

7.7 The .NET Framework Class Library

Many predefined classes are grouped into categories of related classes called *namespaces*. Together, these namespaces are referred to as the .NET Framework Class Library.

using Directives and Namespaces

Throughout the text, using directives allow us to use library classes from the Framework Class Library without specifying their namespace names. For example, an app would include the declaration

using System;

in order to use the class names from the System namespace without fully qualifying their names. This allows you to use the *unqualified* name Console, rather than the *fully qualified* name System.Console, in your code.



Software Engineering Observation 7.3

The C# compiler does not require using declarations in a source-code file if the fully qualified class name is specified every time a class name is used. Many programmers prefer the more concise programming style enabled by using declarations.

You might have noticed in each project containing multiple classes that in each class's source-code file we did not need additional using directives to use the other classes in the project. There's a special relationship between classes in a project—by default, such classes are in the same namespace and can be used by other classes in the project. Thus, a using declaration is not required when one class in a project uses another in the same project—such as when class AccountTest used class Account in Chapter 4's examples. Also, any classes that are not *explicitly* placed in a namespace are *implicitly* placed in the so-called **global namespace**.

.NET Namespaces

A strength of C# is the large number of classes in the namespaces of the .NET Framework Class Library. Some key Framework Class Library namespaces are described in Fig. 7.4, which represents only a small portion of the reusable classes in the .NET Framework Class Library.

Namespace	Description
System.Windows.Forms	Contains the classes required to create and manipulate GUIs. (Various classes in this namespace are discussed in Chapter 14, Graphical User Interfaces with Windows Forms: Part 1, and Chapter 15, Graphical User Interfaces with Windows Forms: Part 2.)
System.Windows.Controls System.Windows.Input System.Windows.Media System.Windows.Shapes	Contain the classes of the Windows Presentation Foundation for GUIs, 2-D and 3-D graphics, multimedia and animation.
System.Linq	Contains the classes that support Language Integrated Query (LINQ). (See Chapter 9, Introduction to LINQ and the List Collection, and several other chapters throughout the book.)
System.Data.Entity	Contains the classes for manipulating data in databases (i.e., organized collections of data), including support for LINQ to Entities. (See Chapter 20, Databases and LINQ.)
System.IO	Contains the classes that enable programs to input and output data. (See Chapter 17, Files and Streams.)
System.Web	Contains the classes used for creating and maintaining web apps, which are accessible over the Internet.
System.Xml	Contains the classes for creating and manipulating XML data. Data can be read from or written to XML files.
System.Xml.Linq	Contains the classes that support Language Integrated Query (LINQ) for XML documents. (See Chapter 21, Asynchronous Programming with async and await.)
System.Collections System.Collections.Generic	Contain the classes that define data structures for maintaining collections of data. (See Chapter 19, Generic Collections; Functional Programming with LINQ/PLINQ.)
System.Text	Contains classes that enable programs to manipulate characters and strings. (See Chapter 16, Strings and Characters: A Deeper Look.)

Fig. 7.4 | .NET Framework Class Library namespaces (a subset).

Locating Additional Information About a .NET Class's Methods

You can locate additional information about a .NET class's methods in the .NET Framework Class Library reference

```
https://msdn.microsoft.com/library/mt472912
```

When you visit this site, you'll see an alphabetical listing of all the namespaces in the Framework Class Library. Locate the namespace and click its link to see an alphabetical listing of all its classes, with a brief description of each. Click a class's link to see a more complete description of the class. Click the Methods link in the left-hand column to see a listing of the class's methods.



Good Programming Practice 7.1

The online .NET Framework documentation is easy to search and provides many details about each class. As you learn each class in this book, you should review it in the online documentation for additional information.

7.8 Case Study: Random-Number Generation

In this and the next section, we develop a nicely structured game-playing app with multiple methods. The app uses most of the control statements presented thus far in the book and introduces several new programming concepts.

There's something in the air of a casino that invigorates people—from the high rollers at the plush mahogany-and-felt craps tables to the quarter poppers at the one-armed bandits. It's the element of chance, the possibility that luck will convert a pocketful of money into a mountain of wealth. The element of chance can be introduced in an app via an object of class Random (of namespace System). Objects of class Random can produce random byte, int and double values. In the next several examples, we use objects of class Random to produce random numbers.

Secure Random Numbers

According to Microsoft's documentation for class Random, the random values it produces "are not completely random because a mathematical algorithm is used to select them, but they are sufficiently random for practical purposes." Such values should not be used, for example, to create randomly selected passwords. If your app requires so-called cryptographically secure random numbers, use class RNGCryptoServiceProvider¹ from name-space System. Security. Cryptography) to produce random values:

https://msdn.microsoft.com/library/system.security.cryptography.
rngcryptoserviceprovider

7.8.1 Creating an Object of Type Random

A new random-number generator object can be created with class Random (from the System namespace) as follows:

```
Random randomNumbers = new Random();
```

The Random object can then be used to generate random byte, int and double values—we discuss only random int values here.

7.8.2 Generating a Random Integer

Consider the following statement:

```
int randomValue = randomNumbers.Next();
```

When called with no arguments, method **Next** of class Random generates a random int value in the range 0 to +2,147,483,646, inclusive. If the Next method truly produces values at random, then every value in that range should have an equal chance (or probability) of being chosen each time method Next is called. The values returned by Next are actually

^{1.} Class RNGCryptoServiceProvider produces arrays of bytes. We discuss arrays in Chapter 8.

pseudorandom numbers—a sequence of values produced by a complex mathematical calculation. The calculation uses the current time of day (which, of course, changes constantly) to seed the random-number generator such that each execution of an app yields a different sequence of random values.

7.8.3 Scaling the Random-Number Range

The range of values produced directly by method Next often differs from the range of values required in a particular C# app. For example, an app that simulates coin tossing might require only 0 for "heads" and 1 for "tails." An app that simulates the rolling of a six-sided die might require random integers in the range 1–6. A video game that randomly predicts the next type of spaceship (out of four possibilities) that will fly across the horizon might require random integers in the range 1–4. For cases like these, class Random provides versions of method Next that accept arguments. One receives an int argument and returns a value from 0 up to, but not including, the argument's value. For example, you might use the statement

```
int randomValue = randomNumbers.Next(6); // 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5
```

which returns 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5. The argument 6—called the scaling factor—represents the number of unique values that Next should produce (in this case, six—0, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5). This manipulation is called scaling the range of values produced by Random method Next.

7.8.4 Shifting Random-Number Range

Suppose we wanted to simulate a six-sided die that has the numbers 1–6 on its faces, not 0–5. Scaling the range of values alone is not enough. So we shift the range of numbers produced. We could do this by adding a shifting value—in this case 1—to the result of method Next, as in

```
int face = 1 + randomNumbers.Next(6); // 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6
```

The shifting value (1) specifies the first value in the desired set of random integers. The preceding statement assigns to face a random integer in the range 1–6.

7.8.5 Combining Shifting and Scaling

The third alternative of method Next provides a more intuitive way to express both shifting and scaling. This method receives two int arguments and returns a value from the first argument's value up to, but not including, the second argument's value. We could use this method to write a statement equivalent to our previous statement, as in

```
int face = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7); // 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6
```

7.8.6 Rolling a Six-Sided Die

To demonstrate random numbers, let's develop an app that simulates 20 rolls of a six-sided die and displays each roll's value. Figure 7.5 shows two sample outputs, which confirm that the results of the preceding calculation are integers in the range 1–6 and that each run of the app can produce a *different* sequence of random numbers. Line 9 creates the Random object randomNumbers to produce random values. Line 15 executes 20 times in a loop to roll the die and line 16 displays the value of each roll.

```
// Fig. 7.5: RandomIntegers.cs
2
    // Shifted and scaled random integers.
3
    using System;
5
    class RandomIntegers
7
       static void Main()
          Random randomNumbers = new Random(); // random-number generator
10
П
          // loop 20 times
12
          for (int counter = 1; counter <= 20; ++counter)</pre>
13
             // pick random integer from 1 to 6
14
             int face = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7);
15
            Console.Write($"{face} "); // display generated value
16
          }
17
18
          Console.WriteLine();
19
       }
20
21
    }
   3 3 1 1 2 1 2 4 2 2 3
                                   6 2
                                         5 3 4 6 6 1
6 2 5 1 3 5 2 1
                        6 5
                             4 1 6 1 3 3 1 4 3 4
```

Fig. 7.5 | Shifted and scaled random integers.

Rolling a Six-Sided Die 60,000,000 Times

To show that the numbers produced by Next occur with approximately equal likelihood, let's simulate 60,000,000 rolls of a die (Fig. 7.6). Each integer from 1 to 6 should appear approximately 10,000,000 times.

```
// Fig. 7.6: RollDie.cs
    // Roll a six-sided die 60,000,000 times.
    using System;
5
    class RollDie
6
7
       static void Main()
8
9
          Random randomNumbers = new Random(); // random-number generator
10
          int frequency1 = 0; // count of 1s rolled
П
          int frequency2 = 0; // count of 2s rolled
12
13
          int frequency3 = 0; // count of 3s rolled
          int frequency4 = 0; // count of 4s rolled
14
15
          int frequency5 = 0; // count of 5s rolled
16
          int frequency6 = 0; // count of 6s rolled
```

Fig. 7.6 Roll a six-sided die 60,000,000 times. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
17
18
           // summarize results of 60,000,000 rolls of a die
           for (int roll = 1; roll <= 60000000; ++roll)</pre>
19
20
           {
              int face = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7); // number from 1 to 6
21
22
              // determine roll value 1-6 and increment appropriate counter
23
              switch (face)
24
25
                 case 1:
26
                    ++frequency1; // increment the 1s counter
27
28
29
                 case 2:
                    ++frequency2; // increment the 2s counter
30
31
                    break;
32
                 case 3:
33
                    ++frequency3; // increment the 3s counter
34
                    break:
35
                 case 4:
                    ++frequency4; // increment the 4s counter
36
37
                    break:
                 case 5:
38
39
                    ++frequency5; // increment the 5s counter
40
                    break:
41
                 case 6:
                    ++frequency6; // increment the 6s counter
42
43
                    break;
44
              }
45
           }
46
           Console.WriteLine("Face\tFrequency"); // output headers
47
           Console.WriteLine($"1\t{frequency1}\n2\t{frequency2}");
48
49
           Console.WriteLine($"3\t{frequency3}\n4\t{frequency4}");
           Console.WriteLine($"5\t{frequency5}\n6\t{frequency6}");
50
51
       }
52
    }
Face
         Frequency
1
         10006774
2
         9993289
3
         9993438
4
         10006520
5
         9998762
6
         10001217
Face
         Frequency
         10002183
1
2
         9997815
3
         9999619
4
         10006012
5
         9994806
```

Fig. 7.6 | Roll a six-sided die 60,000,000 times. (Part 2 of 2.)

As the two sample outputs show, the values produced by method Next enable the app to realistically simulate rolling a six-sided die. The app uses nested control statements (the switch is nested inside the for) to determine the number of times each side of the die occurred. The for statement (lines 19–45) iterates 60,000,000 times. During each iteration, line 21 produces a random value from 1 to 6. This face value is then used as the switch expression (line 24). Based on the face value, the switch statement increments one of the six counter variables during each iteration of the loop. (In Section 8.4.7, we show an elegant way to replace the entire switch statement in this app with a single statement.) The switch statement has no default label because we have a case label for every possible die value that the expression in line 21 can produce. Run the app several times and observe the results. You'll see that every time you execute this apkp, it produces different results.

7.8.7 Scaling and Shifting Random Numbers

Previously, we demonstrated the statement

```
int face = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7);
```

which simulates the rolling of a six-sided die. This statement always assigns to variable face an integer in the range $1 \le \text{face} < 7$. The width of this range (i.e., the number of consecutive integers in the range) is 6, and the starting number in the range is 1. Referring to the preceding statement, we see that the width of the range is determined by the difference between the two integers passed to Random method Next, and the starting number of the range is the value of the first argument. We can generalize this result as

```
int number = randomNumbers.Next(shiftingValue, shiftingValue + scalingFactor);
```

where *shiftingValue* specifies the first number in the desired range of consecutive integers and *scalingFactor* specifies how many numbers are in the range.

It's also possible to choose integers at random from sets of values *other* than ranges of consecutive integers. For this purpose, it's simpler to use the version of the Next method that takes only *one* argument. For example, to obtain a random value from the sequence 2, 5, 8, 11 and 14, you could use the statement

```
int number = 2 + 3 * randomNumbers.Next(5);
```

In this case, randomNumbers.Next(5) produces values in the range 0–4. Each value produced is multiplied by 3 to produce a number in the sequence 0, 3, 6, 9 and 12. We then add 2 to that value to *shift* the range of values and obtain a value from the sequence 2, 5, 8, 11 and 14. We can generalize this result as

```
int number = shiftingValue +
    differenceBetweenValues * randomNumbers.Next(scalingFactor);
```

where *shiftingValue* specifies the first number in the desired range of values, *difference-BetweenValues* represents the difference between consecutive numbers in the sequence and *scalingFactor* specifies how many numbers are in the range.

7.8.8 Repeatability for Testing and Debugging

As we mentioned earlier in this section, the methods of class Random actually generate *pseudorandom* numbers based on complex mathematical calculations. Repeatedly calling any of Random's methods produces a sequence of numbers that appears to be random. The cal-

culation that produces the pseudorandom numbers uses the time of day as a **seed value** to change the sequence's starting point. Each new Random object seeds itself with a value based on the computer system's clock at the time the object is created, enabling each execution of an app to produce a *different* sequence of random numbers.

When debugging an app, it's sometimes useful to repeat the *same* sequence of pseudorandom numbers during each execution of the app. This repeatability enables you to prove that your app is working for a specific sequence of random numbers before you test the app with different sequences of random numbers. When repeatability is important, you can create a Random object as follows:

```
Random randomNumbers = new Random(seedValue);
```

The seedValue argument (an int) seeds the random-number calculation—using the *same* seedValue every time produces the *same* sequence of random numbers. Different seed values, of course, produce *different* sequences of random numbers.

7.9 Case Study: A Game of Chance; Introducing Enumerations

One popular game of chance is the dice game known as "craps," which is played in casinos and back alleys throughout the world. The rules of the game are straightforward:

You roll two dice. Each die has six faces, which contain one, two, three, four, five and six spots, respectively. After the dice have come to rest, the sum of the spots on the two upward faces is calculated. If the sum is 7 or 11 on the first throw, you win. If the sum is 2, 3 or 12 on the first throw (called "craps"), you lose (i.e., "the house" wins). If the sum is 4, 5, 6, 8, 9 or 10 on the first throw, that sum becomes your "point." To win, you must continue rolling the dice until you "make your point" (i.e., roll that same point value). You lose by rolling a 7 before making your point.

The app in Fig. 7.7 simulates the game of craps, using methods to define the logic of the game. The Main method (lines 24–80) calls the static RollDice method (lines 83–94) as needed to roll the two dice and compute their sum. The four sample outputs show winning on the first roll, losing on the first roll, losing on a subsequent roll and winning on a subsequent roll, respectively. Variable randomNumbers (line 8) is declared static, so it can be created once during the program's execution and used in method RollDice.

```
// Fig. 7.7: Craps.cs
// Craps class simulates the dice game craps.
using System;

class Craps
// create random-number generator for use in method RollDice
private static Random randomNumbers = new Random();

// enumeration with constants that represent the game status
private enum Status {Continue, Won, Lost}
```

Fig. 7.7 | Craps class simulates the dice game craps. (Part 1 of 4.)

```
12
13
       // enumeration with constants that represent common rolls of the dice
       private enum DiceNames
14
15
16
          SnakeEves = 2.
17
          Trey = 3,
          Seven = 7.
18
19
          YoLeven = 11.
20
          BoxCars = 12
21
       }
22
       // plays one game of craps
23
24
       static void Main()
25
          // gameStatus can contain Continue, Won or Lost
26
27
          Status gameStatus = Status.Continue;
28
          int myPoint = 0; // point if no win or loss on first roll
29
          int sumOfDice = RollDice(); // first roll of the dice
30
31
          // determine game status and point based on first roll
32
           switch ((DiceNames) sumOfDice)
33
34
              case DiceNames.Seven: // win with 7 on first roll
35
              case DiceNames.YoLeven: // win with 11 on first roll
36
                 gameStatus = Status.Won;
37
38
                 break:
              case DiceNames.SnakeEyes: // lose with 2 on first roll
39
40
             case DiceNames.Trey: // lose with 3 on first roll
41
              case DiceNames.BoxCars: // lose with 12 on first roll
42
                 gameStatus = Status.Lost;
                 break:
43
44
              default: // did not win or lose, so remember point
45
                 gameStatus = Status.Continue; // game is not over
                 myPoint = sumOfDice; // remember the point
46
47
                 Console.WriteLine($"Point is {myPoint}");
48
                 break:
49
          }
50
51
          // while game is not complete
          while (gameStatus == Status.Continue) // game not Won or Lost
52
53
54
              sumOfDice = RollDice(); // roll dice again
55
56
             // determine game status
57
             if (sumOfDice == myPoint) // win by making point
58
59
                 gameStatus = Status.Won;
60
61
             else
62
              {
```

Fig. 7.7 | Craps class simulates the dice game craps. (Part 2 of 4.)

```
// lose by rolling 7 before point
63
64
                if (sumOfDice == (int) DiceNames.Seven)
65
66
                    gameStatus = Status.Lost;
67
                }
68
             }
69
          }
70
          // display won or lost message
71
72
          if (gameStatus == Status.Won)
73
74
             Console.WriteLine("Player wins");
75
          }
76
          else
77
          {
78
             Console.WriteLine("Player loses");
79
          }
       }
80
81
       // roll dice, calculate sum and display results
82
83
       static int RollDice()
84
       {
          // pick random die values
85
          int die1 = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7); // first die roll
86
          int die2 = randomNumbers.Next(1, 7); // second die roll
87
88
          int sum = die1 + die2; // sum of die values
89
90
91
          // display results of this roll
92
          Console.WriteLine($"Player rolled {die1} + {die2} = {sum}");
93
          return sum; // return sum of dice
94
       }
    }
95
Player rolled 2 + 5 = 7
Player wins
Player rolled 2 + 1 = 3
Player loses
Player rolled 2 + 4 = 6
Point is 6
Player rolled 3 + 1 = 4
Player rolled 5 + 5 = 10
Player rolled 6 + 1 = 7
Player loses
```

Fig. 7.7 | Craps class simulates the dice game craps. (Part 3 of 4.)

```
Player rolled 4 + 6 = 10
Point is 10
Player rolled 1 + 3 = 4
Player rolled 2 + 3 = 5
Player rolled 4 + 4 = 8
Player rolled 6 + 6 = 12
Player rolled 4 + 5 = 9
Player rolled 2 + 6 = 8
Player rolled 6 + 6 = 12
Player rolled 6 + 6 = 12
Player rolled 6 + 6 = 10
Player rolled 6 + 4 = 10
Player wins
```

Fig. 7.7 | Craps class simulates the dice game craps. (Part 4 of 4.)

7.9.1 Method RollDice

In the rules of the game, the player must roll two dice on the first roll and must do the same on all subsequent rolls. We declare method RollDice (lines 83–94) to roll the dice and compute and display their sum. Method RollDice is declared once, but it's called from two places (lines 30 and 54) in method Main, which contains the logic for one complete game of craps. Method RollDice takes no arguments, so it has an empty parameter list. Each time it's called, RollDice returns the sum of the dice as an int. Although lines 86 and 87 look the same (except for the die names), they do not necessarily produce the same result. Each of these statements produces a random value in the range 1–6. Variable randomNumbers (used in lines 86–87) is *not* declared in the method. Rather it's declared as a private static variable of the class and initialized in line 8. This enables us to create *one* Random object that's reused in each call to RollDice.

7.9.2 Method Main's Local Variables

The game is reasonably involved. The player may win or lose on the first roll or may win or lose on any subsequent roll. Method Main (lines 24–80) uses local variable gameStatus (line 27) to keep track of the overall game status, local variable myPoint (line 28) to store the "point" if the player does not win or lose on the first roll and local variable sumOfDice (line 30) to maintain the sum of the dice for the most recent roll. Variable myPoint is initialized to 0 to ensure that the app will compile. If you do not initialize myPoint, the compiler issues an error, because myPoint is not assigned a value in every case of the switch statement—thus, the app could try to use myPoint before it's definitely assigned a value. By contrast, gameStatus does not require initialization because it's assigned a value in every branch of the switch statement—thus, it's guaranteed to be initialized before it's used. However, as good practice, we initialize it anyway.

7.9.3 enum Type Status

Local variable gameStatus (line 27) is declared to be of a new type called Status, which we declared in line 11. Status is a user-defined type called an **enumeration**, which declares a set of *constants* represented by identifiers. An enumeration is introduced by the keyword **enum** and a type name (in this case, Status). As with a class, braces ({ and }) delimit the

body of an enum declaration. Inside the braces is a comma-separated list of enumeration constants—by default, the first constant has the value 0 and each subsequent constant's value is incremented by 1. The enum constant names must be *unique*, but the value associated with each constant need not be. Type Status is declared as a private member of class Craps, because Status is used only in that class.

Variables of type Status should be assigned only one of the three constants declared in the enumeration. When the game is won, the app sets local variable gameStatus to Status.Won (lines 37 and 59). When the game is lost, the app sets gameStatus to Status.Lost (lines 42 and 66). Otherwise, the app sets gameStatus to Status.Continue (line 45) to indicate that the dice must be rolled again.



Good Programming Practice 7.2

Using enumeration constants (like Status.Won, Status.Lost and Status.Continue) rather than literal integer values (such as 0, 1 and 2) can make code easier to read and maintain.

7.9.4 The First Roll

Line 30 in method Main calls RollDice, which picks two random values from 1 to 6, displays the value of the first die, the value of the second die and the sum of the dice, and returns the sum of the dice. Method Main next enters the switch statement at lines 33–49, which uses the sumOfDice value to determine whether the game has been won or lost, or whether it should continue with another roll.

7.9.5 enum Type DiceNames

The sums of the dice that would result in a win or loss on the first roll are declared in the DiceNames enumeration in lines 14–21. These are used in the switch statement's cases. The identifier names use casino parlance for these sums. In the DiceNames enumeration, we assign a value explicitly to each identifier name. When the enum is declared, each constant in the enum declaration is a constant value of type int. If you do not assign a value to an identifier in the enum declaration, the compiler will do so. If the first enum constant is unassigned, the compiler gives it the value 0. If any other enum constant is unassigned, the compiler gives it a value one higher than that of the preceding enum constant. For example, in the Status enumeration, the compiler implicitly assigns 0 to Status. Continue, 1 to Status. Won and 2 to Status. Lost.

7.9.6 Underlying Type of an enum

You could also declare an enum's underlying type to be byte, sbyte, short, ushort, int, uint, long or ulong by writing

```
private enum MyEnum : typeName {Constant1, Constant2, ...}
```

where *typeName* represents one of the integral simple types.

7.9.7 Comparing Integers and enum Constants

If you need to compare a simple integral type value to the underlying value of an enumeration constant, you must use a cast operator to make the two types match—there are no implicit conversions between enum and integral types. In the switch expression (line 33),

we use the cast operator to convert the int value in sumOfDice to type DiceNames and compare it to each of the constants in DiceNames. Lines 35–36 determine whether the player won on the first roll with Seven (7) or YoLeven (11). Lines 39–41 determine whether the player lost on the first roll with SnakeEyes (2), Trey (3) or BoxCars (12). After the first roll, if the game is not over, the default case (lines 44–48) saves sumOfDice in myPoint (line 46) and displays the point (line 47).

Additional Rolls of the Dice

If we're still trying to "make our point" (i.e., the game is continuing from a prior roll), the loop in lines 52–69 executes. Line 54 rolls the dice again. If sumOfDice matches myPoint in line 57, line 59 sets gameStatus to Status. Won, and the loop terminates because the game is complete. In line 64, we use the cast operator (int) to obtain the underlying value of DiceNames. Seven so that we can compare it to sumOfDice. If sumOfDice is equal to Seven (7), line 66 sets gameStatus to Status. Lost, and the loop terminates because the game is over. When the game completes, lines 72–79 display a message indicating whether the player won or lost, and the app terminates.

Control Statements in the Craps Example

Note the use of the various program-control mechanisms we've discussed. The Craps class uses two methods—Main and RollDice (called twice from Main)—and the switch, while, if...else and nested if control statements. Also, notice that we use multiple case labels in the switch statement to execute the same statements for sums of Seven and YoLeven (lines 35–36) and for sums of SnakeEyes, Trey and BoxCars (lines 39–41).

Code Snippets for Auto-Implemented Properties

Visual Studio has a feature called **code snippets** that allows you to insert *predefined code templates* into your source code. One such snippet enables you to easily create a switch statement with cases for all possible values for an enum type. Type switch in the C# code then press *Tab* twice. If you specify a variable of an enum type in the switch statement's expression and press *Enter*, a case for each enum constant will be generated automatically.

To get a list of all available code snippets, type Ctrl + k, Ctrl + x. This displays the Insert Snippet window in the code editor. You can navigate through the Visual C# snippet folders with the mouse to see the snippets. This feature also can be accessed by *right clicking* in the source code editor and selecting the Insert Snippet... menu item.

7.10 Scope of Declarations

You've seen declarations of C# entities, such as classes, methods, properties, variables and parameters. Declarations introduce names that can be used to refer to such C# entities. The scope of a declaration is the portion of the app that can refer to the declared entity by its unqualified name. Such an entity is said to be "in scope" for that portion of the app. This section introduces several important scope issues. The basic scope rules are as follows:

- 1. The scope of a parameter declaration is the body of the method in which the declaration appears.
- **2.** The scope of a local-variable declaration is from the point at which the declaration appears to the end of the block containing the declaration.

- **3.** The scope of a local-variable declaration that appears in the initialization section of a for statement's header is the body of the for statement and the other expressions in the header.
- 4. The scope of a method, property or field of a class is the entire body of the class. This enables non-static methods and properties of a class to use any of the class's fields, methods and properties, regardless of the order in which they're declared. Similarly, static methods and properties can use any of the static members of the class.

Any block may contain variable declarations. If a local variable or parameter in a method has the same name as a field, the field is hidden until the block terminates—in Chapter 10, we discuss how to access hidden fields. A compilation error occurs if a *nested block* in a method contains a variable with the same name as a local variable in an *outer block* of the method. The app in Fig. 7.8 demonstrates scoping issues with fields and local variables.



Error-Prevention Tip 7.1

Use different names for fields and local variables to help prevent subtle logic errors that occur when a method is called and a local variable of the method hides a field of the same name in the class.

```
1
    // Fig. 7.8: Scope.cs
2
    // Scope class demonstrates static- and local-variable scopes.
    using System;
5
    class Scope
6
       // static variable that's accessible to all methods of this class
7
8
       private static int x = 1:
9
10
       // Main creates and initializes local variable x
       // and calls methods UseLocalVariable and UseStaticVariable
11
12
       static void Main()
13
          int x = 5; // method's local variable x hides static variable x
15
16
          Console.WriteLine($"local x in method Main is {x}");
17
           // UseLocalVariable has its own local x
18
          UseLocalVariable();
19
20
           // UseStaticVariable uses class Scope's static variable x
21
22
          UseStaticVariable():
23
           // UseLocalVariable reinitializes its own local x
24
25
          UseLocalVariable():
26
          // class Scope's static variable x retains its value
27
28
          UseStaticVariable();
```

Fig. 7.8 | Scope class demonstrates static- and local-variable scopes. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
29
30
          Console.WriteLine($"\nlocal x in method Main is {x}");
31
       }
32
33
       // create and initialize local variable x during each call
34
       static void UseLocalVariable()
35
          int x = 25; // initialized each time UseLocalVariable is called
36
37
          Console.WriteLine(
38
             $"\nlocal x on entering method UseLocalVariable is {x}");
39
          ++x: // modifies this method's local variable x
40
          Console.WriteLine(
41
             $"local x before exiting method UseLocalVariable is {x}");
42
       }
43
44
45
       // modify class Scope's static variable x during each call
46
       static void UseStaticVariable()
47
          Console.WriteLine("\nstatic variable x on entering method " +
48
49
             $"UseStaticVariable is {x}"):
          x *= 10; // modifies class Scope's static variable x
50
          Console.WriteLine("static variable x before exiting " +
51
52
              $"method UseStaticVariable is {x}"):
53
       }
54
    }
local x in method Main is 5
local x on entering method UseLocalVariable is 25
local x before exiting method UseLocalVariable is 26
static variable x on entering method UseStaticVariable is 1
static variable x before exiting method UseStaticVariable is 10
local x on entering method UseLocalVariable is 25
local x before exiting method UseLocalVariable is 26
static variable x on entering method UseStaticVariable is 10
static variable x before exiting method UseStaticVariable is 100
```

Fig. 7.8 | Scope class demonstrates static- and local-variable scopes. (Part 2 of 2.)

local x in method Main is 5

Line 8 declares and initializes the static variable x to 1. This static variable is *hidden* in any block (or method) that declares a local variable named x. Method Main (lines 12–31) declares local variable x (line 14) and initializes it to 5. This local variable's value is output to show that static variable x (whose value is 1) is hidden in method Main. The app declares two other methods—UseLocalVariable (lines 34–43) and UseStaticVariable (lines 46–53)—that each take no arguments and do not return results. Method Main calls each method twice (lines 19–28). Method UseLocalVariable declares local variable x (line 36). When UseLocalVariable is first called (line 19), it creates local variable x and

initializes it to 25 (line 36), outputs the value of x (lines 38–39), increments x (line 40) and outputs the value of x again (lines 41–42). When UseLocalVariable is called a second time (line 25), it re-creates local variable x and reinitializes it to 25, so the output of each call to UseLocalVariable is identical.

Method UseStaticVariable does not declare any local variables. Therefore, when it refers to x, static variable x (line 8) of the class is used. When method UseStaticVariable is first called (line 22), it outputs the value (1) of static variable x (lines 48–49), multiplies the static variable x by 10 (line 50) and outputs the value (10) of static variable x again (lines 51–52) before returning. The next time method UseStaticVariable is called (line 28), the static variable has its modified value, 10, so the method outputs 10, then 100. Finally, in method Main, the app outputs the value of local variable x again (line 30) to show that none of the method calls modified Main's local variable x, because the methods all referred to variables named x in other scopes.

7.11 Method-Call Stack and Activation Records

To understand how C# performs method calls, we first need to consider a data structure (i.e., collection of related data items) known as a stack. Think of a stack as analogous to a pile of dishes. When a dish is placed on the pile, it's placed at the *top*—referred to as pushing the dish onto the stack. Similarly, when a dish is removed from the pile, it's removed from the top—referred to as popping the dish off the stack. Stacks are known as last-in, first-out (LIFO) data structures—the last item pushed (inserted) on the stack is the first item popped (removed) from the stack.

7.11.1 Method-Call Stack

The method-call stack (sometimes referred to as the program-execution stack) is a data structure that works behind the scenes to support the method call/return mechanism. It also supports the creation, maintenance and destruction of each called method's local variables. As we'll see in Figs. 7.10–7.12, the stack's last-in, first-out (LIFO) behavior is *exactly* what a method needs in order to return to the method that called it.

7.11.2 Stack Frames

As each method is called, it may, in turn, call other methods, which may, in turn, call other methods—all *before* any of the methods return. Each method eventually must return control to the method that called it. So, somehow, the system must keep track of the *return addresses* that each method needs in order to return control to the method that called it. The method-call stack is the perfect data structure for handling this information. Each time a method calls another method, an entry is *pushed* onto the stack. This entry, called a stack frame or an activation record, contains the *return address* that the called method needs in order to return to the calling method. It also contains some additional information we'll soon discuss. If the called method returns instead of calling another method before returning, the stack frame for the method call is *popped*, and control transfers to the return address in the popped stack frame. The same techniques apply when a method accesses a property or when a property calls a method.

The beauty of the call stack is that each called method *always* finds the information it needs to return to its caller at the *top* of the call stack. And, if a method makes a call to

another method, a stack frame for the new method call is simply *pushed* onto the call stack. Thus, the return address required by the newly called method to return to its caller is now located at the *top* of the stack.

7.11.3 Local Variables and Stack Frames

The stack frames have another important responsibility. Most methods have local variables—parameters and any local variables the method declares. Local variables need to exist while a method is executing. They need to remain active if the method makes calls to other methods. But when a called method returns to its caller, the called method's local variables need to "go away." The called method's stack frame is a perfect place to reserve the memory for the called method's local variables. That stack frame exists as long as the called method is active. When that method returns—and no longer needs its local variables—its stack frame is *popped* from the stack, and those local variables no longer exist.

7.11.4 Stack Overflow

Of course, the amount of memory in a computer is finite, so only a certain amount of memory can be used to store activation records on the method-call stack. If more method calls occur than can have their activation records stored on the method-call stack, a fatal error known as stack overflow occurs²—typically caused by infinite recursion (Section 7.16).

7.11.5 Method-Call Stack in Action

Now let's consider how the call stack supports the operation of a Square method (lines 15–18 of Fig. 7.9) called by Main (lines 8–12).

```
// Fig. 7.9: SquareTest.cs
    // Square method used to demonstrate the method
    // call stack and activation records.
    using System;
5
6
    class Program
7
       static void Main()
          int x = 10; // value to square (local variable in main)
10
ш
          Console.WriteLine($"x squared: {Square(x)}");
12
13
       // returns the square of an integer
14
       static int Square(int y) // y is a local variable
15
17
          return y * y; // calculate square of y and return result
18
       }
    }
19
```

Fig. 7.9 | Square method used to demonstrate the method-call stack and activation records. (Part 1 of 2.)

This is how the website stackoverflow.com got its name. This is a popular website for getting answers to your programming questions.

```
x squared: 100
```

Fig. 7.9 | Square method used to demonstrate the method-call stack and activation records. (Part 2 of 2.)

First, the operating system calls Main—this *pushes* an activation record onto the stack (Fig. 7.10). This tells Main how to return to the operating system (i.e., transfer to return address R1) and contains the space for Main's local variable x, which is initialized to 10.

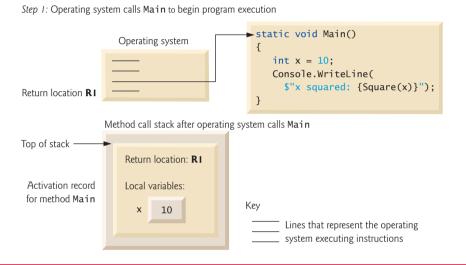


Fig. 7.10 Method-call stack after the operating system calls main to execute the program.

Method Main—before returning to the operating system—calls method Square in line 11 of Fig. 7.9. This causes a stack frame for Square (lines 15–18) to be pushed onto the method-call stack (Fig. 7.11). This stack frame contains the return address that Square needs to return to Main (i.e., R2) and the memory for Square's local variable y.

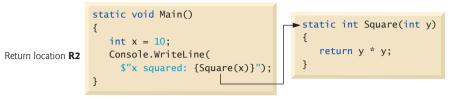
After Square performs its calculation, it needs to return to Main—and no longer needs the memory for y. So Square's stack frame is *popped* from the stack—giving Square the return location in Main (i.e., R2) and losing Square's local variable (*Step 3*). Figure 7.12 shows the method-call stack *after* Square's activation record has been *popped*.

Method Main now displays the result of calling Square (Fig. 7.9, line 11). Reaching the closing right brace of Main causes its stack frame to be *popped* from the stack, giving Main the address it needs to return to the operating system (i.e., R1 in Fig. 7.10)—at this point, Main's local variable x no longer exists.

You've now seen how valuable the stack data structure is in implementing a key mechanism that supports program execution. There's a significant omission in the sequence of illustrations in this section. See if you can spot it before reading the next sentence. The call to the method Console.Writeln, of course, also involves the stack, which should be reflected in this section's illustrations and discussion.



Step 2: Main calls method Square to perform calculation



Method call stack after Main calls Square

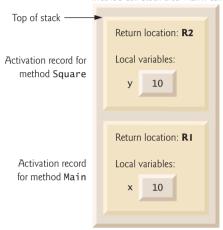


Fig. 7.11 Method-call stack after Main calls square to perform the calculation.

```
Step 3: Square returns its result to Main
```

```
static void Main()
                                                           static int Square(int y)
                   int x = 10;
                                                              return y * y;
Return location R2
                   Console.WriteLine(
                     $"x squared: {Square(x)}");
```

Method call stack after Square returns its result to Main

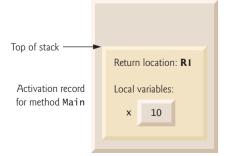


Fig. 7.12 | Method-call stack after method square returns to Main.

7.12 Method Overloading

Methods of the same name can be declared in the same class, as long as they have different sets of parameters (determined by the number, types and order of the parameters). This is called **method overloading**. When an **overloaded method** is called, the C# compiler selects the appropriate method by examining the number, types and order of the arguments in the call. Method overloading is commonly used to create several methods with the *same name* that perform the same or similar tasks, but on *different types* or *different numbers of arguments*. For example, Random method Next (Section 7.8) has overloads that accept different numbers of arguments, and Math method Max has overloads that accept different types of arguments (ints vs. doubles). These find the minimum and maximum, respectively, of two values of each of the numeric simple types. Our next example demonstrates declaring and invoking overloaded methods. You'll see examples of overloaded constructors in Chapter 10.

7.12.1 Declaring Overloaded Methods

In class MethodOverload (Fig. 7.13), we include two Square methods—one that calculates the square of an int (and returns an int) and one that calculates the square of a double (and returns a double). Although these methods have the same name and similar parameter lists and bodies, you can think of them simply as *different* methods. It may help to think of the method names as "Square of int" and "Square of double," respectively.

```
1
    // Fig. 7.13: MethodOverload.cs
2
    // Overloaded method declarations.
    using System;
    class MethodOverload
5
6
7
       // test overloaded square methods
       static void Main()
10
          Console.WriteLine($"Square of integer 7 is {Square(7)}");
          Console.WriteLine($"Square of double 7.5 is {Square(7.5)}");
ш
       }
12
13
14
       // square method with int argument
       static int Square(int intValue)
16
           Console.WriteLine($"Called square with int argument: {intValue}");
17
           return intValue * intValue;
18
       }
19
20
21
       // square method with double argument
       static double Square(double doubleValue)
23
          Console WriteLine(
24
25
              $"Called square with double argument: {doubleValue}");
          return doubleValue * doubleValue;
26
27
       }
28
    }
```

Fig. 7.13 Overloaded method declarations. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
Called square with int argument: 7
Square of integer 7 is 49
Called square with double argument: 7.5
Square of double 7.5 is 56.25
```

Fig. 7.13 Overloaded method declarations. (Part 2 of 2.)

Line 10 in Main invokes method Square with the argument 7. Literal integer values are treated as type int, so the method call in line 10 invokes the version of Square at lines 15–19 that specifies an int parameter. Similarly, line 11 invokes method Square with the argument 7.5. Literal real-number values are treated as type double, so the method call in line 11 invokes the version of Square at lines 22–27 that specifies a double parameter. Each method first outputs a line of text to prove that the proper method was called in each case.

The overloaded methods in Fig. 7.13 perform the same calculation, but with two different types. C#'s generics feature provides a mechanism for writing a single "generic method" that can perform the same tasks as an entire set of overloaded methods. We discuss generic methods in Chapter 18.

7.12.2 Distinguishing Between Overloaded Methods

The compiler distinguishes overloaded methods by their signature—a combination of the method's name and the number, types and order of its parameters. The signature also includes the way those parameters are passed, which can be modified by the ref and out keywords (discussed in Section 7.18). If the compiler looked only at method names during compilation, the code in Fig. 7.13 would be *ambiguous*—the compiler would not know how to distinguish between the Square methods (lines 15–19 and 22–27). Internally, the compiler uses signatures to determine whether a class's methods are unique in that class.

For example, in Fig. 7.13, the compiler will use the method signatures to distinguish between the "Square of int" method (the Square method that specifies an int parameter) and the "Square of double" method (the Square method that specifies a double parameter). As another example, if Method1's declaration begins as

```
void Method1(int a, float b)
```

then that method will have a different signature than a method that begins with

```
void Method1(float a, int b)
```

The *order* of the parameter types is important—the compiler considers the preceding two Method1 headers to be distinct.

7.12.3 Return Types of Overloaded Methods

In discussing the logical names of methods used by the compiler, we did not mention the methods' return types. Methods *cannot* be distinguished by return type. If in a class named MethodOverloadError you define overloaded methods with the following headers:

```
int Square(int x)
double Square(int x)
```

which each have the *same* signature but *different* return types, the compiler generates the following error for the second Square method:

Type 'MethodOverloadError' already defines a member called 'Square' with the same parameter types

Overloaded methods can have the *same* or *different* return types if the parameter lists are *different*. Also, overloaded methods need not have the same number of parameters.



Common Programming Error 7.9

Declaring overloaded methods with identical parameter lists is a compilation error regardless of whether the return types are different.

7.13 Optional Parameters

Methods can have **optional parameters** that allow the calling method to *vary the number of arguments* to pass. An optional parameter specifies a **default value** that's assigned to the parameter if the optional argument is omitted. You can create methods with one or more optional parameters. *All optional parameters must be placed to the right of the method's non-optional parameters*—that is, at the end of the parameter list.



Common Programming Error 7.10

 $Declaring\ a\ non-optional\ parameter\ to\ the\ right\ of\ an\ optional\ one\ is\ a\ compilation\ error.$

When a parameter has a default value, the caller has the *option* of passing that particular argument. For example, the method header

```
static int Power(int baseValue, int exponentValue = 2)
```

specifies an optional second parameter. Each call to Power must pass at least a baseValue argument, or a compilation error occurs. Optionally, a second argument (for the exponentValue parameter) can be passed to Power. Each optional parameter must specify a default value by using an equal (=) sign followed by the value. For example, the header for Power sets 2 as exponentValue's default value. Consider the following calls to Power:

- Power()—This call generates a compilation error because this method requires a minimum of one argument.
- Power(10)—This call is valid because one argument (10) is being passed. The optional exponentValue is not specified in the method call, so the compiler uses 2 for the exponentValue, as specified in the method header.
- Power(10, 3)—This call is also valid because 10 is passed as the required argument and 3 is passed as the optional argument.

Figure 7.14 demonstrates an optional parameter. The program calculates the result of raising a base value to an exponent. Method Power (lines 15–25) specifies that its second parameter is optional. In Main, lines 10–11 call method Power. Line 10 calls the method without the optional second argument. In this case, the compiler provides the second argument, 2, using the default value of the optional argument, which is not visible to you in the call.

```
1
    // Fig. 7.14: CalculatePowers.cs
    // Optional parameter demonstration with method Power.
2
3
    using System;
5
    class CalculatePowers
6
7
       // call Power with and without optional arguments
8
       static void Main()
9
           Console.WriteLine($"Power(10) = {Power(10)}");
10
           Console.WriteLine(^{Power}(2, 10) = {Power}(2, 10));
ш
12
       }
13
14
       // use iteration to calculate power
       static int Power(int baseValue, int exponentValue = 2)
15
16
17
           int result = 1;
18
19
           for (int i = 1; i <= exponentValue; ++i)</pre>
20
21
              result *= baseValue:
           }
22
23
24
           return result;
       }
25
    }
26
Power(10) = 100
Power(2, 10) = 1024
```

Fig. 7.14 | Optional parameter demonstration with method Power.

7.14 Named Parameters

Normally, when calling a method, the argument values—in order—are assigned to the parameters from left to right in the parameter list. Consider a Time class that stores the time of day in 24-hour clock format as int values representing the hour (0–23), minute (0–59) and second (0–59). Such a class might provide a SetTime method with optional parameters like

```
public void SetTime(int hour = 0, int minute = 0, int second = 0)
```

In the preceding method header, all three of SetTime's parameters are optional. Assuming that we have a Time object named t, consider the following calls to SetTime:

- t.SetTime()—This call specifies no arguments, so the compiler assigns the default value 0 to each parameter. The resulting time is 12:00:00 AM.
- t.SetTime(12)—This call specifies the argument 12 for the first parameter, hour, and the compiler assigns the default value 0 to the minute and second parameters. The resulting time is 12:00:00 PM.
- t.SetTime(12, 30)—This call specifies the arguments 12 and 30 for the parameters hour and minute, respectively, and the compiler assigns the default value 0 to the parameter second. The resulting time is 12:30:00 PM.

• t.SetTime(12, 30, 22)—This call specifies the arguments 12, 30 and 22 for the parameters hour, minute and second, respectively, so the compiler does not provide any default values. The resulting time is 12:30:22 PM.

What if you wanted to specify only arguments for the hour and second? You might think that you could call the method as follows:

```
t.SetTime(12, , 22); // COMPILATION ERROR
```

C# doesn't allow you to skip an argument as shown above. C# provides a feature called **named parameters**, which enable you to call methods that receive optional parameters by providing *only* the optional arguments you wish to specify. To do so, you explicitly specify the parameter's name and value—separated by a colon (:)—in the argument list of the method call. For example, the preceding statement can be written as follows:

```
t.SetTime(hour: 12, second: 22); // sets the time to 12:00:22
```

In this case, the compiler assigns parameter hour the argument 12 and parameter second the argument 22. The parameter minute is not specified, so the compiler assigns it the default value 0. It's also possible to specify the arguments *out of order* when using named parameters. The arguments for the required parameters must always be supplied. The *argumentName*: *value* syntax may be used with any method's required parameters.

7.15 C# 6 Expression-Bodied Methods and Properties

C# 6 introduces a new concise syntax for:

- methods that contain only a return statement that returns a value
- read-only properties in which the get accessor contains only a return statement
- methods that contain single statement bodies.

Consider the following Cube method:

```
static int Cube(int x)
{
   return x * x * x;
}
```

In C# 6, this can be expressed with an expression-bodied method as

```
static int Cube(int x) => x * x * x;
```

The value of x * x * x is returned to Cube's caller implicitly. The symbol => follows the method's parameter list and introduces the method's body—no braces or return statement are required and this can be used with static and non-static methods alike. If the expression to the right of => does not have a value (e.g., a call to a method that returns void), the expression-bodied method must return void. Similarly, a read-only property can be implemented as an expression-bodied property. The following reimplements the IsNoFau1tState property in Fig. 6.11 to return the result of a logical expression:

```
public bool IsNoFaultState =>
   State == "MA" || State == "NJ" || State == "PA";
```

7.16 Recursion

The apps we've discussed thus far are generally structured as methods that call one another in a disciplined, hierarchical manner. For some problems, however, it's useful to have a method call itself. A recursive method is a method that calls itself, either *directly* or *indirectly through another method*. We consider recursion conceptually first. Then we examine an app containing a recursive method.

7.16.1 Base Cases and Recursive Calls

Recursive problem-solving approaches have a number of elements in common. When a recursive method is called to solve a problem, it actually is capable of solving *only* the simplest case(s), or base case(s). If the method is called with a base case, it returns a result. If the method is called with a more complex problem, it divides the problem into two conceptual pieces (often called *divide and conquer*): a piece that the method knows how to do and a piece that it does not know how to do. To make recursion feasible, the latter piece must resemble the original problem, but be a slightly simpler or slightly smaller version of it. Because this new problem looks like the original problem, the method calls a fresh copy (or several fresh copies) of itself to work on the smaller problem; this is referred to as a recursive call and is also called the recursion step. The recursion step normally includes a return statement, because its result will be combined with the portion of the problem the method knew how to solve to form a result that will be passed back to the original caller.

The recursion step executes while the original call to the method is still active (i.e., while it has not finished executing). The recursion step can result in many more recursive calls, as the method divides each new subproblem into two conceptual pieces. For the recursion to *terminate* eventually, each time the method calls itself with a slightly simpler version of the original problem, the sequence of smaller and smaller problems must converge on the base case(s). At that point, the method recognizes the base case and returns a result to the previous copy of the method. A sequence of returns ensues until the original method call returns the result to the caller. This process sounds complex compared with the conventional problem solving we've performed to this point.

7.16.2 Recursive Factorial Calculations

Let's write a recursive app to perform a popular mathematical calculation. The factorial of a nonnegative integer n, written n! (and pronounced "n factorial"), is the product

```
n \cdot (n-1) \cdot (n-2) \cdot \ldots \cdot 1
```

1! is equal to 1 and 0! is defined to be 1. For example, 5! is the product $5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1$, which is equal to 120.

The factorial of an integer, number, greater than or equal to 0 can be calculated iteratively (nonrecursively) using the for statement as follows:

```
long factorial = 1;
for (long counter = number; counter >= 1; --counter)
{
    factorial *= counter;
}
```

A recursive declaration of the factorial method is arrived at by observing the following relationship:

```
n! = n \cdot (n-1)!
```

For example, 5! is clearly equal to $5 \cdot 4!$, as is shown by the following equations:

```
5! = 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1

5! = 5 \cdot (4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1)

5! = 5 \cdot (4!)
```

The evaluation of 5! would proceed as shown in Fig. 7.15. Figure 7.15(a) shows how the succession of recursive calls proceeds until 1! is evaluated to be 1, which terminates the recursion. Figure 7.15(b) shows the values returned from each recursive call to its caller until the value is calculated and returned.

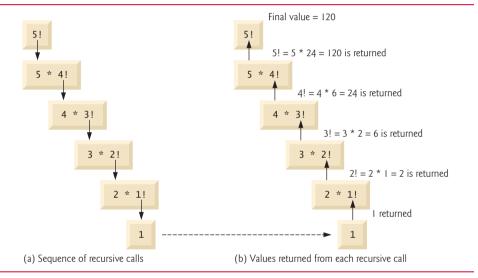


Fig. 7.15 | Recursive evaluation of 5!.

7.16.3 Implementing Factorial Recursively

Figure 7.16 uses recursion to calculate and display the factorials of the integers from 0 to 10. The recursive method Factorial (lines 17–28) first tests to determine whether a terminating condition (line 20) is true. If number is less than or equal to 1 (the base case), Factorial returns 1 and no further recursion is necessary. If number is greater than 1, line 26 expresses the problem as the product of number and a recursive call to Factorial evaluating the factorial of number – 1, which is a slightly simpler problem than the original calculation, Factorial(number).

```
1  // Fig. 7.16: FactorialTest.cs
2  // Recursive Factorial method.
3  using System;
```

Fig. 7.16 | Recursive Factorial method. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
5
    class FactorialTest
 6
 7
        static void Main()
 8
           // calculate the factorials of 0 through 10
 9
           for (long counter = 0; counter <= 10; ++counter)</pre>
П
12
              Console.WriteLine($"{counter}! = {Factorial(counter)}");
13
           }
        }
14
15
        // recursive declaration of method Factorial
16
17
        static long Factorial(long number)
18
        {
           // base case
19
           if (number <= 1)</pre>
20
21
           {
22
              return 1:
23
           }
           else // recursion step
25
              return number * Factorial(number - 1);
26
27
           }
        }
28
    }
29
0! = 1
1! = 1
2! = 2
3! = 6
4! = 24
5! = 120
6! = 720
7! = 5040
8! = 40320
9! = 362880
10! = 3628800
```

Fig. 7.16 | Recursive Factorial method. (Part 2 of 2.)

Method Factorial (lines 17–28) receives a parameter of type long and returns a result of type long. As you can see in Fig. 7.16, factorial values become large quickly. We chose type long (which can represent relatively large integers) so that the app could calculate factorials greater than 20!. Unfortunately, the Factorial method produces large values so quickly that factorial values soon exceed even the maximum value that can be stored in a long variable. Due to the restrictions on the integral types, variables of type float, double or decimal might ultimately be needed to calculate factorials of larger numbers. This situation points to a weakness in some programming languages—the languages are *not easily extended* to handle the unique requirements of various apps. As you know, C# allows you to create new types. For example, you could create a type HugeInteger for arbitrarily large integers. This class would enable an app to calculate the factorials of larger numbers. In fact,

the .NET Framework's BigInteger type (from namespace System.Numerics) supports arbitrarily large integers.



Common Programming Error 7.11

Either omitting the base case or writing the recursion step incorrectly so that it does not converge on the base case will cause infinite recursion, eventually exhausting memory. This error is analogous to the problem of an infinite loop in an iterative (nonrecursive) solution.

7.17 Value Types vs. Reference Types

Types in C# are divided into two categories—value types and reference types.

Value Types

C#'s simple types (like int, double and decimal) are all value types. A variable of a value type simply contains a *value* of that type. For example, Fig. 7.17 shows an int variable named count that contains the value 7.

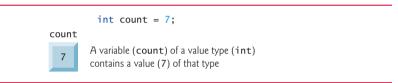


Fig. 7.17 | Value-type variable.

Reference Types

By contrast, a variable of a reference type (also called a reference) contains the *location* where the data referred to by that variable is stored. Such a variable is said to refer to an object in the program. For example, the statement

```
Account myAccount = new Account();
```

creates an object of our class Account (presented in Chapter 4), places it in memory and stores the object's reference in variable myAccount of type Account, as shown in Fig. 7.18. The Account object is shown with its name instance variable.

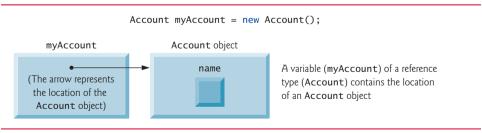


Fig. 7.18 | Reference-type variable.

Reference-Type Instance Variables Are Initialized to null by Default

Reference-type instance variables (such as myAccount in Fig. 7.18) are initialized by default to null. The type string is a reference type. For this reason, string instance variable name

is shown in Fig. 7.18 with an empty box representing the null-valued variable. A string variable with the value null is *not* an empty string, which is represented by "" or **string.Empty**. Rather, the value null represents a reference that does *not* refer to an object, whereas the empty string is a string object that does not contain any characters. In Section 7.18, we discuss value types and reference types in more detail.



Software Engineering Observation 7.4

A variable's declared type (e.g., int or Account) indicates whether the variable is of a value type or a reference type. If a variable's type is one of the simple types (Appendix), an enum type or a struct type (which we introduce in Section 10.13), then it's a value type. Classes like Account are reference types.

7.18 Passing Arguments By Value and By Reference

Two ways to pass arguments to methods in many programming languages are pass-by-value and pass-by-reference. When an argument is passed by *value* (the default in C#), a *copy* of its value is made and passed to the called method. Changes to the copy do *not* affect the original variable's value in the caller. This prevents the accidental side effects that so greatly hinder the development of correct and reliable software systems. Each argument that's been passed in the programs so far has been passed by value. When an argument is passed by *reference*, the caller gives the method the ability to access and modify the caller's original variable—no copy is passed.

To pass an object by reference into a method, simply provide as an argument in the method call the variable that refers to the object. Then, in the method body, reference the object using the corresponding parameter name. The parameter refers to the original object in memory, so the called method can access the original object directly.

In the previous section, we began discussing the differences between *value types* and *reference types*. A major difference is that:

- value-type variables store values, so specifying a value-type variable in a method call
 passes a copy of that variable's value to the method, whereas
- *reference-type variables store references to objects*, so specifying a reference-type variable as an argument passes the method a *copy of the reference* that refers to the object.

Even though the reference itself is passed by value, the method can still use the reference it receives to interact with—and possibly modify—the original object. Similarly, when returning information from a method via a return statement, the method returns a copy of the value stored in a value-type variable or a copy of the reference stored in a reference-type variable. When a reference is returned, the calling method can use that reference to interact with the referenced object.



Performance Tip 7.1

A disadvantage of pass-by-value is that, if a large data item is being passed, copying that data can take a considerable amount of execution time and memory space.



Performance Tip 7.2

Pass-by-reference improves performance by eliminating the pass-by-value overhead of copying large objects.



Software Engineering Observation 7.5

Pass-by-reference can weaken security; the called method can corrupt the caller's data.

7.18.1 ref and out Parameters

What if you would like to pass a variable by reference so the called method can modify the variable's value in the caller? To do this, C# provides keywords **ref** and **out**.

ref Parameters

Applying the ref keyword to a parameter declaration allows you to pass a variable to a method by reference—the method will be able to modify the original variable in the caller. Keyword ref is used for variables that already have been initialized in the calling method.



Common Programming Error 7.12

When a method call contains an uninitialized variable as an argument to a ref parameter, the compiler generates an error.

out Parameters

Preceding a parameter with keyword out creates an output parameter. This indicates to the compiler that the argument will be passed into the called method by reference and that the called method will assign a value to the original variable in the caller. This also prevents the compiler from generating an error message for an uninitialized variable that's passed as an argument to a method.



Common Programming Error 7.13

If the method does not assign a value to the out parameter in every possible path of execution, the compiler generates an error. Also, reading an out parameter before it's assigned a value is also a compilation error.



Software Engineering Observation 7.6

A method can return only one value to its caller via a return statement, but can return many values by specifying multiple output (ref and/or out) parameters.

Passing Reference-Type Variables by Reference

You also can pass a reference-type variable by reference, which allows you to modify it so that it refers to a new object. Passing a reference by reference is a tricky but powerful technique that we discuss in Section 8.13.



Software Engineering Observation 7.7

By default, C# does not allow you to choose whether to pass each argument by value or by reference. Value types are passed by value. Objects are not passed to methods; rather, references to objects are passed—the references themselves are passed by value. When a method receives a reference to an object, the method can manipulate the object directly, but the reference value cannot be changed to refer to a new object.

7.18.2 Demonstrating ref, out and Value Parameters

The app in Fig. 7.19 uses the ref and out keywords to manipulate integer values. The class contains three methods that calculate the square of an integer.

```
// Fig. 7.19: ReferenceAndOutputParameters.cs
    // Reference, output and value parameters.
3
   using System;
   class ReferenceAndOutputParameters
7
       // call methods with reference, output and value parameters
       static void Main()
10
          int y = 5; // initialize y to 5
          int z; // declares z, but does not initialize it
П
12
          // display original values of y and z
13
          Console.WriteLine($"Original value of y: {y}");
14
15
          Console.WriteLine("Original value of z: uninitialized\n");
16
          // pass y and z by reference
17
18
          SquareRef(ref y); // must use keyword ref
          SquareOut(out z); // must use keyword out
19
20
21
          // display values of y and z after they're modified by
22
          // methods SquareRef and SquareOut, respectively
23
          Console.WriteLine($"Value of y after SquareRef: {y}");
24
          Console.WriteLine($"Value of z after SquareOut: {z}\n");
25
          // pass y and z by value
26
27
          Square(v):
28
          Square(z);
29
30
          // display values of y and z after they're passed to method Square
31
          // to demonstrate that arguments passed by value are not modified
32
          Console.WriteLine($"Value of y after Square: {y}");
33
          Console.WriteLine($"Value of z after Square: {z}");
34
       }
35
36
       // uses reference parameter x to modify caller's variable
       static void SquareRef(ref int x)
37
38
       {
39
          x = x * x; // squares value of caller's variable
       }
40
41
42
       // uses output parameter x to assign a value
       // to an uninitialized variable
43
44
       static void SquareOut(out int x)
45
46
          x = 6; // assigns a value to caller's variable
47
          x = x * x; // squares value of caller's variable
       }
48
```

Fig. 7.19 Reference, output and value parameters. (Part 1 of 2.)

```
Original value of y: 5
Original value of z: uninitialized

Value of y after SquareRef: 25
Value of z after SquareOut: 36

Value of y after Square: 25
Value of z after Square: 36
```

Fig. 7.19 Reference, output and value parameters. (Part 2 of 2.)

Method SquareRef (lines 37–40) multiplies its parameter x by itself and assigns the new value to x. SquareRef's parameter is declared as ref int, which indicates that the argument passed to this method must be an integer that's passed by reference. Because the argument is passed by reference, the assignment at line 39 modifies the original argument's value in the caller.

Method SquareOut (lines 44–48) assigns its parameter the value 6 (line 46), then squares that value. SquareOut's parameter is declared as out int, which indicates that the argument passed to this method must be an integer that's passed by reference and that the argument does *not* need to be initialized in advance.

Method Square (lines 52–55) multiplies its parameter x by itself and assigns the new value to x. When this method is called, a *copy* of the argument is passed to the parameter x. Thus, even though parameter x is modified in the method, the original value in the caller is *not* modified.

Method Main (lines 8–34) invokes methods SquareRef, SquareOut and Square. We begin by initializing variable y to 5 and declaring, but *not* initializing, variable z. Lines 18–19 call methods SquareRef and SquareOut. Notice that when you pass a variable to a method with a reference parameter, you must precede the argument with the same keyword (ref or out) that was used to declare the reference parameter. Lines 23–24 display the values of y and z after the calls to SquareRef and SquareOut. Notice that y has been changed to 25 and z has been set to 36.

Lines 27–28 call method Square with y and z as arguments. In this case, both variables are passed by *value*—only *copies* of their values are passed to Square. As a result, the values of y and z remain 25 and 36, respectively. Lines 32–33 output the values of y and z to show that they were *not* modified.



Common Programming Error 7.14

The ref and out arguments in a method call must match the ref and out parameters specified in the method declaration; otherwise, a compilation error occurs.

7.19 Wrap-Up

In this chapter, we discussed the difference between non-static and static methods, and we showed how to call static methods by preceding the method name with the name of the class in which it appears and the member-access operator (.). You saw that the Math class in the .NET Framework Class Library provides many static methods to perform mathematical calculations. We also discussed static class members and why method Main is declared static.

We presented several commonly used Framework Class Library namespaces. You learned how to use operator + to perform string concatenations. You also learned how to declare constants with the const keyword and how to define sets of named constants with enum types. We demonstrated simulation techniques and used class Random to generate sets of random numbers. We discussed the scope of fields and local variables in a class. You saw how to overload methods in a class by providing methods with the same name but different signatures. You learned how to use optional and named parameters.

We showed the concise notation of C# 6's expression-bodied methods and read-only properties for implementing methods and read-only property get accessors that contain only a return statement. We discussed how recursive methods call themselves, breaking larger problems into smaller subproblems until eventually the original problem is solved. You learned the differences between value types and reference types with respect to how they're passed to methods, and how to use the ref and out keywords to pass arguments by reference.

In Chapter 8, you'll maintain lists and tables of data in arrays. You'll see a more elegant implementation of the app that rolls a die 60,000,000 times and two versions of a GradeBook case study. You'll also access an app's command-line arguments that are passed to method Main when a console app begins execution.

Symbols

- ^, boolean logical exclusive OR 143, **145** truth table 146
- --, prefix/postfix decrement 118, 119
- -, subtraction 60, 61
- !, logical negation 143, **146** truth table 146
- !=, not equals 62
- ?:, ternary conditional operator 103, 120
- ?? (null coalescing operator) 391, **392**
- ?., null-conditional operator (C# 6) **390**, 391, 607
- ?[], null-conditional operator (C# 6) **607**
- . (member access operator) 70
- .NET Core xxxv
- "", empty string 190
- {, left brace 45
- }, right brace 45
- @ verbatim string character 504
- *, multiplication 60, 61
- *=, multiplication compound assignment operator 118
- / forward slash in end tags 692
- /, division 60, 61
- /* */ delimited comment 42
- //, single-line comment 42
- \, escape character 55
- \", double-quote escape sequence 54
- \=, division compound
- assignment operator 118
- \n, newline escape sequence 54 \r, carriage-return escape sequence 55
- \t, horizontal tab escape sequence 54

- &, boolean logical AND 143, 145
- &, menu access shortcut 440, 442
- **&&**, conditional AND **143**, 144 truth table 144
- %, remainder 60, 61
- %=, remainder compound assignment operator 118
- +, addition 60, 61
- +, concatenation operator 515
- ++, prefix/postfix increment 118
- +=, addition compound assignment operator 117
- <, less than 62
- <=, less than or equal 62
- , angle brackets for XML elements 692
- =, assignment operator 58
- -=, subtraction compound assignment operator 117
- ==, comparison operator 508
- ==, is equal to 62
- => (in an expression-bodied method) **185**
- =>, lambda operator **613**, 650
- >, greater than 62
- >=, greater than or equal to 62
- , boolean logical inclusive OR 143, **145**
- | |, conditional OR 143, **144** truth table **144**
- \$ (dollar sign for interpolated string) **56**

7

Abs method of Math 153 absolute value 153 abstract class 334, 335, 353 abstract keyword 316, 334 abstract method 334, 336, 338 abstraction 71

AcceptButton property of class Form 398

AcceptsReturn property of class
TextBox 411

access modifier 75

private **75**, 270, 303

protected 270, **303** public **75**, 270, 303

access modifier in the UML

- (private) 76
- + (public) 76

access private member of a class 76

access shortcut 439

action 100, 106

action expression in the UML

action state in the UML 98

action state symbol 97

Activation property of class
ListView 474

activation record 177

active control 407

active tab 21

active window 397

ActiveLinkColor property of class LinkLabel 453

ActiveMdiChild property of class Form 485, 486

activity diagram 98, 100

do...while statement 133 for statement 128

if statement 100

if...else statement 101 in the UML 106

sequence statement 97

switch statement 138

while statement 107 activity in the UML **97**

add a database to a project 639

add a reference to a class library 532, 644	angle bracket (<>) for XML elements 692	Array class static methods for common array manipulations
Add method of class List <t> 260</t>	anonymous method 590, 611,	593
Add method of class	650	array-creation expression 198,
ObjectCollection 459	anonymous type 256 , 659	199
Add method of class	Equals method 659	array initializer 200
SortedDictionary <k,v> 602</k,v>	ToString method 659	for jagged array 226
Add Tab menu item 480	Any extension method of	for rectangular array 225
Add User Control option in	interface IEnumerable <t> 255</t>	nested 225
Visual Studio .NET 499		array-access expression
Add Windows Form option in	app 45	for jagged arrays 226
Visual Studio 485	app bar 9	for rectangular arrays 225
AddDay method of structure	App Developer Agreement 10	ArrayList class 592
DateTime 453	Appearance property of class	arrays as references 240
addition 60	CheckBox 416	arrow 98
AddLast method of class	Append method of class	as operator (downcasting) 349,
LinkedList 605	StringBuilder 520	391
AddRange method of class	AppendFormat method of class	ascending modifier of a LINQ
List <t> 257</t>	StringBuilder 521, 522	orderby clause 250
AddYears method of structure	AppendText method of class File	ASCII (American Standard
DateTime 453	557	Code for Information
ADO.NET Entity Data Model	application 16	Interchange) 436
636	Application class 448	character set 138, 704
data source for data binding	Exit method 448 , 461	ASP.NET 7
645	arbitrary number of arguments	AsParallel method of class
entities 642	236	ParallelEnumerable 625
ADO.NET Entity Framework	args parameter of Main method	assembly (compiled code) 51,
631	238	644
DbContext class 649	argument promotion 160	assign a value to a variable 58
DbExtensions class 650	argument to a method 46	assignment operator
Entity Data Model 636	ArgumentException class 602	= 58 , 61
AfterSelected event of class	ArgumentOutOfRangeException	compound 117
TreeView 469	class 268 , 276, 505, 514, 522	assignment statement 58
Aggregate LINQ extension	arithmetic compound	associativity of operators 61 , 65
method 619	assignment operators 117	120
algebraic notation 60	arithmetic operators 59	left to right 65, 121
Alphabetic icon 27	ArrangeIcons value of	right to left 61, 65, 120
alphabetizing 507	enumeration MdiLayout 487	async xxv, 7
Alt key 433	array	async modifier 674, 675 , 678
Alt key shortcut 439	bounds checking 209	asynchronous programming 7,
Alt property of class	ignoring element zero 210	674
KeyEventArgs 434, 436	Length property 198	asynchronous task 673 , 675
Analyze menu 21	pass an array element to a	attribute
anchor a control 407	method 217	in the UML 4, 76
Anchor property of class Control		of a class 2
409	pass an array to a method 217	of an object 4
anchoring a control 407		Attribute method of class
Anchoring demonstration 408	array-access expression 197	XElement 693
Android	Array class 244, 592, 593, 596	attributes (XML) 692
operating system 9	Resize method 198	augmented reality 10

AuthorISBN table of Books	base class 300	bounds checking 209
database 632, 634	constructor 307	boxing 592
Authors table of Books database	default constructor 307	braces ({ and }) 102, 113
632, 633	direct 300 , 302	braces ({}) 64
auto-implemented property 83,	indirect 300 , 302	braces not required 137
87, 534	method overridden in a	braces, { } 200
getter only (C# 6) 212 , 282	derived class 323	break statement 136, 141
auto-hide 24	behavior of a class 2	exiting a for statement 142
autoincremented database	BigInteger struct 189	brittle software 320
column 633	binary operator 58 , 59, 146	buffer 531
automatic garbage collection	binary search tree 599	BufferedStream class 531
374	BinaryFormatter class 550	buffering 531
automatic memory	Deserialize method 550	Build menu 21
management 284	Serialize method 554	built-in array capabilities 592
AutoPopDelay property of class	BinarySearch method of class	button 396
ToolTip 427	Array 596	Button class 12, 396, 410
AutoScroll property of class	BindingNavigator class 638 , 647	Click event 411
Form 398	BindingSource class 64 7	FlatStyle property 411
AutoScroll property of class	DataSource property 650	Text property 411
Panel 413	EndEdit method 651	Button properties and events
AutoSize property of class	MoveFirst method 654	411
TextBox 33	Position property 654	Button property of class
average calculation 107, 109, 110	BitArray class 593	MouseEventArgs 431
Average IEnumerable <t></t>	bitwise operators 418	ButtonBase class 410
extension method 619 , 625	bitwise Xor operator 449	byte simple type 702
Average ParallelQuery <t></t>	blank line 43	С
extension method 625	block of statements 64 , 102 ,	
await xxv	113, 159	C format specifier 92
await xxv	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36	C format specifier (for currency)
await expression 7, 675 , 679	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body	C format specifier (for currency) 91
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185
await expression 7, 675 , 679	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185
await expression 7, 675 , 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto-
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143,	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143,	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206 base	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143,	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145 truth table 146	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276 null-conditional operator
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206 base for constructor initializers	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276 null-conditional operator (?.) 390, 391, 607
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206 base for constructor initializers 316	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145 truth table 146 boolean logical inclusive OR,	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276 null-conditional operator
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206 base for constructor initializers 316 for invoking overridden	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145 truth table 146 boolean logical inclusive OR,	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276 null-conditional operator (?.) 390, 391, 607 null-conditional operator
await expression 7, 675, 679 await multiple Tasks 685 awaitable entity 675 B BackColor property of a form 32 BackColor property of class Control 406 background color 32 BackgroundImage property of class Control 406 backslash, (\) 54 bar chart 205, 206 bar of asterisks 205, 206 base for constructor initializers 316 for invoking overridden methods 323	BMP (Windows bitmap) 36 body of a class declaration 45 of a method 46 of an if statement 61 body of a loop 106 Bohm, C. 97 Books database 632 table relationships 635 bool simple type 99, 702 expression 103 Boolean 99 boolean logical AND, & 143, 145 boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145 truth table 146 boolean logical inclusive OR, 145 BorderStyle property of class	C format specifier (for currency) 91 C# 6 185 Add extension method support in collection initializers 608 exception filter 392 expression-bodied method 185 expression-bodied property 185 getter-only auto- implemented property 212, 282, 289 index initializer 608 nameof operator 276 null-conditional operator (?.) 390, 391, 607 null-conditional operator (?[]) 607

C# 6 Specification xxi, 373	Catch block 211	CheckedIndices property of
C# Coding Conventions 207	catch block 369	class CheckedListBox 462
.cs file name extension 45	when clause (C# 6) 392	CheckedItems property of class
C# keywords 44	with no exception type 370	CheckedListBox 462
C# programming language 5	with no identifier 369	CheckedListBox class 439, 457,
Calculating values to be placed	catch-related errors 373	461
into the elements of an array	Categorized icon 27	CheckedIndices property
201	Ceiling method of Math 153	462
calculations 66, 97	char simple type 57, 702	CheckedItems property 462
CalendarForeColor property of	array 505	GetItemChecked method 462
class DateTimePicker 450	Char struct 503	ItemCheck event 461, 462
CalendarMonthBackground	CompareTo method 527	properties and events 462
property of class	IsDigit method 526	SelectionMode property 462
DateTimePicker 450	IsLetter method 527	CheckOnClick property of class
call stack 382	IsLetterOrDigit method	ToolStripMenuItem 443
callback method 675	527	CheckState property of class
calling method (caller) 73	IsLower method 527	CheckBox 416
camel case 44 , 58, 72	IsPunctuation method 527	child node 468
Cancel Button property of class	IsSymbol method 527	child window 484
Form 398	IsUpper method 527	maximized 486
Cancel Pending Requests method	IsWhiteSpace method 527	minimized 486
of class HttpClient 691	static character-testing	Choose Items option in Visual
Capacity property of class	methods and case-	Studio 500
List <t> 257</t>	conversion methods 525	chromeless window 9
Capacity property of class	ToLower method 527	class 2 , 3 , 152
StringBuilder 518	ToUpper method 527	constructor 84
Card class represents a playing	character 163	declaration 44, 45
card 212	constant 138 , 504	default constructor 86
card games 212	string 46	instance variable 154
card shuffling	check box 410	name 44 , 45, 493
Fisher-Yates 215		user defined 44
Card shuffling and dealing	CheckBox class 396, 416	
application 216	Appearance property 416	class average 107 class cannot extend a sealed class
carriage return 55	Checked property 416	351
Cascade value of enumeration	CheckedChanged event 416	
	CheckState property 416	class constraint 576
MdiLayout 487	properties and events 416	class hierarchy 300 , 335
cascaded method calls 297	Text property 416	class library 7, 301 , 325, 493
cascaded window 487	ThreeState property 416	add a reference 644
case 136 , 137	CheckBoxes property	add a reference to 532
keyword 136	of class ListView 474	compile into 532
case sensitive 44	of class TreeView 469	class variable 154
casino 164, 169	Checked property	Class View (Visual Studio .NET)
cast	of class CheckBox 416	289
downcast 349	of class RadioButton 419	"class-wide" information 285
cast operator 112 , 113, 161,	of class ToolStripMenuItem	Classes
173	443, 448	Application 448
catch	of class TreeNode 469	ArgumentException 602
general catch clause 370	CheckedChanged event	ArgumentOutOfRange-
catch all exception types 370	of class CheckBox 416	Exception 276
catch an exception 367	of class RadioButton 419	Array 244, 592, 593, 596, 597

Classes (cont.)	Classes (cont.)	Classes (cont.)
ArrayList 592	ItemCheckEventArgs 462	SortedDictionary <k,v> 592</k,v>
BinaryFormatter 550	KeyEventArgs 433 , 434, 436	SortedList 592, 593
BindingNavigator 64 7	KeyNotFoundException 602	SortedList <k,v> 592</k,v>
BindingSource 647, 651	LinkedList 592, 605	SortedSet <t> 627</t>
BitArray 593	LinkedList <t> 592, 603</t>	Stack 577
BufferedStream 531	LinkedListNode <t> 603</t>	Stack <t> 592, 593</t>
Button 410	LinkLabel 439, 453 , 453	StackOverflowException
ButtonBase 410	List 592	372
CheckBox 416	List <t> 256, 257, 260, 592</t>	Stream 531, 531
CheckedListBox 439, 457 ,	ListBox 439, 456	StreamReader 531
461	ListBox.ObjectCollection	StreamWriter 531
ComboBox 439, 464	458	string 73, 503
Console 46 , 53, 530, 531	ListView 474	StringBuilder 503, 517,
Control 406 , 409, 497	ListViewItem 475	520, 521, 522
	Match 503, 527	SystemException 372
DataContractJson-	Math 153	TabControl 480
Serializer 550	MemoryStream 531	TabPage 480
DataGridView 638	MenuStrip 440	Task <tresult> 679</tresult>
DateTimePicker 450	MonthCalendar 449	TextBox 396
DbContext 637 , 643	MouseEventArgs 430	TextReader 531
Delegate 404	MulticastDelegate 404	TextWriter 531
Dictionary 565 , 592	NullReferenceException	Timer 499
Dictionary <k,v> 598</k,v>	372	ToolStripMenuItem 440,
Directory 55 7, 561	NumericUpDown 396, 428	442
DirectoryInfo $479,557$	object 305 , 325	ToolTip 426 , 427
DivideByZeroException	ObjectCollection 458, 459,	TreeNode 469
365 , 368, 372	461	TreeNodeCollection 469
Enumerable 616, 637	ObservableCollection <t></t>	TreeView 439, 468 , 469
EventArgs 400	650 , 655	TreeViewEventArgs 469
Exception 372	OpenFileDialog 543 , 549	Type 326, 350
ExecutionEngineException	OutOfMemoryException 372	UnauthorizedAccess-
372	PaintEventArgs 497	Exception 473
File 55 7, 561, 565	Panel 413	UserControl 497
FileInfo 479	ParallelEnumerable 625	ValueType 525
FileStream 531	ParallelQuery <t> 625</t>	XAttribute 693
Font 418	Path 473 , 565	XDocument 693
Form 397, 398, 485, 486	PictureBox 424, 487	XElement 693
FormatException 366 , 369	Process 456	XmlSerializer 550
Graphics 433 , 46 7	ProgressBar 694	Clear method of class Array 597
GroupBox 413	Queryable 63 7	Clear method of class
Hashtable 602	Queue <t> 592, 593</t>	Dictionary 565
HttpClient 691	RadioButton 416 , 419	Clear method of class Graphics
ImageList 469 , 475	Random 164	467
IndexOutOfRangeException	ResourceManager 426	Clear method of class List <t></t>
211	Resources 426	257
InvalidCastException 349,	SaveFileDialog 538	Clear method of class
391, 591	SolidBrush 433	ObjectCollection 461
InvalidOperationException	SortedDictionary 592, 599 ,	ClearSelected method of class
597, 606	601	ListBox 458

click a Button 398, 410 Click event of class Button 411 Click event of class PictureBox 424	ComboBox class (cont.) SelectedIndex property 465 SelectedIndexChanged event 465	composition 280, 301, 303 compound assignment operators 117, 120 *= 118
Click event of class ToolStripMenuItem 442, 443	SelectedIndexChanged event handler 654	\= 118 %= 118
Clicks property of class MouseEventArgs 431	SelectedItem property 465 Sorted property 465	+= 117 -= 117
client of a class 73, 78	ComboBox demonstration 464	compound interest 129
client code 330	ComboBox properties and an	calculating with for 129
client of a class 75	event 465	Concat method of class string
ClipRectangle property of class PaintEventArgs 497 , 498	ComboBox used to draw a selected shape 465	515 concatenate strings 286
clock 498	ComboBoxStyle enumeration 464	concrete class 334
cloning objects	DropDown value 464	concrete derived class 339
shallow copy 326	DropDownList value 464	concurrent operations 673
close a project 21	Simple value 464	condition 61, 133
close a window 398	comma (,) 129	conditional AND (&&) operator
close box 38	comma-separated list 129	143 , 145, 255
Close method of class Form 398	of parameters 157	truth table 144
CLR (Common Language	of arguments 74	conditional expression 103
Runtime) 7, 374, 388	command-line argument 23 7, 239	conditional operator, ?: 103,
code reuse 300, 589 code snippets 174	Command Prompt 41, 238	120 conditional OR, 143, 144
Coding Conventions (C#) 207	comment 42	truth table 144
coding requirements 207	CommissionEmployee class 305,	confusing the equality operator
coin tossing 165	320	== with the assignment
collapse a tree 25	extends Employee 343	operator = 61
Collapse method of class	Common Language Runtime	connect to a database 637, 639
TreeNode 470	(CLR) 7, 374, 388	connection string 641, 645
collapse node 469	Common Programming Errors	console app 41, 47
collection 256, 569, 589	overview xxvii	Console class 530, 531
collection class 589	CompareTo method	console window 41, 53, 54
collection initializer 263 , 608	of interface IComparable	Console.WriteLine 46 , 53
Add extension method (C# 6)	360, 527, 574	const keyword 139, 154 , 202,
608	comparison operator 61 , 360	288
collision 598	compartment in a UML class diagram 76	constant 139 , 154, 202
Color structure 433 column 225	compilation error 42	declare 202 must be initialized 202
column in a database table 631 ,	compile 47	Pascal Case 202
632	compile into a class library 532	constant integral expression
column index 229	compile-time error 42	133 , 138
columns of a two-dimensional	compiler 113	constant string expression 133
array 225	compiler error 42	Constants
ComboBox class 396, 439, 464		
Combobox Class 370, 437, 404	compile-time type safety 568	Nan of structure Double 366,
DropDownStyle property	compile-time type safety 568 ComplexNumber class 292	Nan of structure Double 366 , 388
DropDownStyle property $\bf 464, 465$	ComplexNumber class 292 component 2, 396	388 NegativeInfinity of
DropDownStyle property 464, 465 Items property 465	ComplexNumber class 292 component 2, 396 component tray 427 , 647	388 NegativeInfinity of structure Double 366
DropDownStyle property $\bf 464, 465$	ComplexNumber class 292 component 2, 396	388 NegativeInfinity of

constituent controls 497	Control class (cont.)	Count property
constructor 84	MouseLeave event 431	of class List <t> 257</t>
multiple parameters 87	MouseMove event 431	of SortedDictionary <k,v></k,v>
constructor constraint (new())	MouseUp event 431	602
576	MouseWheel event 431	counter-controlled iteration
constructor header 85	OnPaint method 497	107 , 112, 115, 124, 125
constructor initializer 276 , 316	Padding property 409	with the for iteration
with keyword base 316	Select method 40 7	statement 125
constructors cannot specify a	Show method 407	with the while iteration
return type 85	Size property 409	statement 125
container 396, 39 7	TabIndex property 40 7	counting loop 125
		covariance 626
parent 409	TabStop property 407	
container control in a GUI 407	Text property 407	covariant
Contains method of class	Visible property 407	interface 626
List <t> 257, 260</t>	control layout and properties	craps (casino game) 164, 169
ContainsKey method of class	406	create a reusable class 493
Dictionary 565	Control property of class	create an object (instance) of a
ContainsKey method of	KeyEventArgs $434,436$	class 69, 70
SortedDictionary <k,v> 602</k,v>	control statement 97, 99, 100	Create method of class File 557
context-sensitive help 28	nesting 99	CreateDirectory method of
contextual keyword 82	stacking 99	class Directory 55 7
value 82	control variable 124 , 126, 127	CreateText method of class File
contextual keywords 44	Controls 12	557
continue keyword 141	BindingNavigator 64 7	creating a child Form to be added
continue statement 141, 142	Button 12	to an MDI Form 485
terminating an iteration of a	DataGridView 638	creating a generic method 584
for statement 143	GroupBox 12	creating and initializing an array
contravariance 62 7	Label 20 , 29 , 32	199
control 20 , 26, 396	Panel 12	credit inquiry 545
control boundary 498	PictureBox 20 , 29 , 35	.cs file name extension 25, 72
Control class 406 , 497		.csproj file extension 36
	RadioButton 12	
Anchor property 409	Controls property of class	Ctrl key 136, 433
BackColor property 406	GroupBox 413, 414	Ctrl + z 136
BackgroundImage property	Controls property of class Panel	culture settings 91, 114
406	413	Current property of
Dock property 409	converge on a base case 186	IEnumerator 596
Enabled property 407	convert	current time 499
Focused property 406	an integral value to a	CurrentValue property of class
Font property 407	floating-point value 162	ItemCheckEventArgs 462
ForeColor property 407	Copy method of class Array 596	cursor 46, 53
Hide method 407	Copy method of class File 557	custom control 497, 498
KeyDown event 433 , 434	copying objects	creation 498, 500
KeyPress event 433, 434	shallow copy 326	Custom palette 32
KeyUp event 433 , 434	CopyTo method of class string	Custom tab 32
Location property 409	506	Custom value of enumeration
MaximumSize property 409	Cos method of Math 153	DateTimePickerFormat 450
MinimumSize property 409	cosine 153	CustomFormat property of class
MouseDown event 431	Count extension method of	DateTimePicker 450
MouseEnter event 431	interface IEnumerable <t> 255</t>	customize a Form 26
MouseHover event 431	Count method (LINQ) 565	customize Visual Studio IDE 21
	councilion (Litte) Joj	castoning , isdai otddio iDL 21

D	DateTimePicker class (cont.)	default case 168
D format specifier for integer	Format property 450	default constructor 86, 279, 307
values 92, 206	MaxDate property 450, 453	default event of a control 404
data binding 637	MinDate property 450, 453	default settings 12
data source 249, 615	ShowCheckBox property 450	default type constraint (object)
entity data model 645	ShowUpDown property 451	of a type parameter 579
Data Source Configuration Wizard	Value property 450 , 451,	default value 73, 121
645	452	default value for optional
Data Sources window 645, 646	ValueChanged event 450	parameter 183 , 183
data types	DateTimePickerFormat	deferred execution 263, 621
bool 99	enumeration 450	definitely assigned 109, 172
double 110	Custom value 450	Delegate 686
float 110	Long value 450	delegate 403 , 590, 608
database 630	Short value 450	Delegate class 404
add to a project 639	Time value 450	Func 619 , 621, 649, 650,
saving changes in LINQ to	DayOfWeek	655
Entities 650	enumeration 453	MulticastDelegate class 40 4
schema 632	property of structure	registering an event handler
database connection 639	DateTime 453	403
database management system	DB2 630	delegate keyword 403 , 610
(DBMS) 630	DbContext class 63 7, 643, 649	Delete method of class
database schema 632, 636	SaveChanges method 651	Directory 558
database table 631	DbExtensions class 650	Delete method of class File
DataContext class	Load extension method 650 ,	557, 565
SaveChanges method 637	654	delimited comments 42
DataContractJsonSerializer	DBMS (database management	dependent condition 145
class 550	system) 630	derived class 300
DataGridView control 638, 638,	dealing a card 212	Descendants method of class
646	Debug menu 21	XDocument 693
DataSource property	Debugging 21	descending modifier of a LINQ
BindingSource class 650	decimal literal 89	orderby clause 250
Date property of a DateTime 450	decimal point 110, 114	deselected state 419
DateChanged event of class	decimal simple type 57, 87 ,	Deserialize method of class
MonthCalendar 449 , 450	130, 703	BinaryFormatter 550
DateTime structure 499 , 680	Parse method 92	deserialized object 550
AddDay method 453	decimal type	design mode 38
AddYears method 453	Parse method 93	design process 5
DayOfWeek property 453	DecimalPlaces property of class	Design view 19, 30
Now property 499 , 625	NumericUpDown 428	destructor 284
Subtract method 625	decision 61 , 99	dialog 19
ToLongDateString method	decision symbol 99	DialogResult enumeration 424,
453	declaration 55	538
ToLongTimeString method	class 44, 45	diamond 99
499	method 46	in the UML 97
DateTimePicker class 450	declarative programming 247	dice game 169
CalendarForeColor property	declare a constant 202	dictionary 597
450	decrement operator, 118, 119	Dictionary class 592
CalendarMonthBackground	default 126	Dictionary <k, v=""> class 565, 592,</k,>
property 450	case in a switch 136	598
CustomFormat property 450	keyword 136	Clear method 565

Dictionary <k,v> class (cont.)</k,v>	Double 574	element of chance 164
ContainsKey method 565	(double) cast 113	eligible for destruction 284, 287
Keys property 565	double data type 110	eligible for garbage collection
Remove method 565	double equals, == 61	284 , 287
digit 57	double quote, " 46, 54	eliminate resource leak 375
direct base class 300, 302	double-selection statement 98	ellipsis button 33
Directory class 557, 561	double simple type 57 , 131, 703	else 100
CreateDirectory method 557	Parse method 157	Employee abstract base class 338,
GetFiles method 565	Double.NaN 366 , 388	357
	Double.NegativeInfinity 366	Employee class with FirstName,
methods (partial list) 558		
DirectoryInfo class 479, 557	Double.PositiveInfinity 366 down-arrow button 32	LastName and MonthlySalary
Exists method 479		properties 251
FullName property 479	downcast 349	Employee class with references to
GetDirectories method 479	drag the mouse 27	other objects 283
GetFiles method 479	Draw event of class Too1Tip 427	Employee hierarchy test
Name property 479	draw on control 498	application 346
Parent property 479	DrawEllipse method of class	empty parameter list 75
display output 65	Graphics 468	empty statement (a semicolon,
displaying line numbers in the	DrawPie method of class	;) 103
IDE xxxv	Graphics 468	empty string 190
Dispose method of interface	DrawRectangle method of class	"" 190
IDisposable 361, 381	Graphics 468	string.Empty 190
distance between values	DreamSpark xxviii	${\tt EmptyStackException} \ in dicates \ a$
(random numbers) 168	driver class 69	stack is empty 580
Distinct extension method of	drop-down list 396, 464	Enabled property of class
interface IEnumerable <t> 255</t>	DropDown value of enumeration	Control $f 407$
divide and conquer 186	ComboBoxStyle 464	encapsulation 4, 312, 351
divide by zero 365, 368	DropDownList value of	"end of data entry" 110
DivideByZeroException class	enumeration ComboBoxStyle	end-of-file indicator 530
365 , 368, 369, 372	464	EOF 136
division 60	DropDownStyle property of class	end tag 692
.d11 file 51 , 494	ComboBox 464 , 465	EndEdit method of class
do keyword 132	dummy value 110	BindingSource 651
dowhile iteration statement	DVD 530	EndsWith method of class string
98, 132, 133	dynamic binding 348	510, 511
dock a control 407	dynamic resizing 246	EnsureCapacity method of class
Dock property of class Control	dynamic resizing of a List	StringBuilder 518
409, 647	collection 257	Enter (or Return) key 30, 46
docking demonstration 409	dynamically linked library 51,	enter data from the keyboard 396
.NET 8	494	entities in an entity data model
Framework 7, 569		642
Framework Class Library	E	entity connection string 641
(FCL) 5 , 8, 43 , 152, 162,	E format specifier 92	Entity Data Model 631, 636 ,
360	ECMA-334 (C# Standard) 6	638, 649
Framework documentation	Edit menu 21	ADO.NET Entity
43	editable list 465	Framework 636
initiative 7	EF (ADO.NET Entity	create from database 639
.NET 4.6 8	Framework) 631	data source for data binding
.NET 4.0 8 .NET Core xxxv , 6 , 8	element (XML) 692	645
dotted line in the UML 98	element of an array 197	entities 642

entry point 46 of an application 154 enum 172 IndexOutOfRangeException 211 InvalidOperationException 349, Range method 625 Repeat method 697 TolArray method 263 ToList method 263, 625 enumeration 172 enumeration constant 173 enumerations ComboBox5tyle 464 DateTimePickerFornat 450 DayOfWeek 453 SelectionMode 457 Enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equal smethod of class object 325 Equals method of class object 326 Equals method of class object 327 Equals method of class object 328 Equals method of class object 329 Error List window 51 Error property of class console 530 escape character, 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handling 398 event sender 403 event sender	entity-relationship diagram 635	exception (cont.)	extend a class 300
enum 172 keyword 172 Enumerable class 616, 637 Range method 625 Rapeat method 697 Tol-ist method 263 Tol-ist method 264 Tol-ist Max 619 T	entry point 46		extensibility 330
keyword 172 Enumerable class 616, 637 Range method 625 Repeat method 697 ToArray method 263 ToList method 263 ComboBox 5tyle 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayofWeek 453 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 887, 950 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equal smethod of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event and ling model 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event an interval 499 exception 6, 80, 618, 637 Aggregate 616, 619 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ 608, 616 LINQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Enumerable class 616 IENNQ to Entities 649 Max 619 OrderBy 621 Exception dates Felection foo Exception handling 58 Exists method of class Felection handling	of an application 154	handling 209	extensible programming
Enumerable class 616, 637 Range method 625 Repeat method 697 ToArray method 263 ToList method 263, 625 enumeration 172 enumeration constant 173 exception handling 58 execut en application 47 execution fighte feat exception class 372 execution fighte feat exception filter (C# 6) 392 when clause 392 execption handling 58 execution fighte feat exception class 372 execution fighte feat exception filter (C# 6) 392 when clause 392 execption handling 58 execut of class 514 factorial 186 Fa		IndexOutOfRangeException	
Range method 625 Repeat method 697 Tol-ray method 263 Tol-ist method 263, 625 cnumeration 172 Cnumeration 173 cnumeration sexception Assistant 370 Exception folias 372 Molitayout 487 SelectionMode 457 ceruler set foliage in the foliage in t	,	211	extension method 255, 295,
Repeat method 697 ToArray method 263 ToList method 263, 625 enumeration 172 enumeration 173 enumeration constant 173 enumeration constant 173 enumeration Combobox5tyle 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 MdiLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, vr 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, vt 54 newline, \ \ \ \ \ 54, 57 event 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event seder 403 events 6 event 58, 209, 211, 363 Invalidoperation Exception 602 ReyNotFoundException 602 ReyNotFoundException 602 ReySotor Assistant 370 Exception Assistant 370 Rexception Assistant 370 Revert sed 59 Reception handler 363, 373 Reception handler 363, 373 Revert sed file LINQ to Entities 649 Rax 619 Rax 619 Reverts 61 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Revers to 392 Revert sed 61 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Reverts od 61 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 For floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 filed of a			608, 618, 637
ToArray method 263 ToList method 263, 625 Cenumeration 172 Cenumeration constant 173 Cenumeration constant 173 Combooxstyle 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 Milayout 487 SelectionMode 457 Cenumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 cquall likelihood 166 cqualliy operators (← and 1 ⊨) 99 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \times 57 certing return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \times 57 event 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event send far an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 597, 606 KeyMotFoundException 602 Mexessage property 211 LINQ 608, 616 LINQ to Entities 649 Max 619 Min 619 Orderby 621 Exception hasdier 363, 373 exception hardler 363, 373 exception handler 364, 373 exception handler 363, 373 exception handler 364, 373 exception foliation 47 exceute an application 47 exceute an application 47 exceute an application 47 exce	Range method 625	391, 591	Aggregate 616, 619
ToList method 263, 625 enumeration 172 method 263, 625 message property 211 enumerations Exception Assistant 370 ComboBoxStyle 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 MidLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equal smethod of class object 325 Equals method of class object 530 excape character 54 Exror List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 excape character 54 excape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 excape character , \55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handling 398 event multicasting 404 events 6 expand method 185 exponential method 154 expression 59, 99, 114 expression 59, 99, 116 exception Assistant 370 Min 619 Max 619 Fevers 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Werer 80, 616 I.INQ to Entitics 649 Max 619 Max	•		Enumerable class 616
enumeration 172 enumeration constant 173 enumerations Combobox/style 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 MdiLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 exception handler 363, 373 exception faller (C# 6) 392 Millayout 487 SelectionMode 457 exception handler 363, 373 expensive file name extension 51 executionEngineException class 372 exhausting memory 189 Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Directory 578 Exist method of class Directory 578 Exist method of class Directory 578 Exist method of class Directory 578 Exists method of class Directory 578 Exists method of class Exists method of class Directory 578 Exists method of class Exists method of class Directory 578 Exists method of class Exists method of class Directory 578 Expending method of class Expending file file file file file file file file			IEnumerable <t> 616</t>
enumeration constant 173 enumerations ComboBoxStyle 464 DateFimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 MitLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equallikelihood 166 equallive operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class sobject 325 Equals method of class sobject 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Seror Late window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 630 Exp method of Math 154 excape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character \sigma 54 exent handling 398 event thandling 398 event handling 398 event thandling model 398 event thandling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Exception Assistant 370 Min 619 OrderBy 621 Reverse 507 Select 616, 622 Sum 619 Where 616, 621 external iteration 615 executable 8, 51 exectable 8, 51 exector 6locas Fromat specifier 92 f			LINQ 608, 616
enumerations ComboBoxStyle 464 DateTimePrickerFormat 450 DayofWeek 453 MdiLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equality operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handling 398 event sender 403 exception Assistant 370 Exception class 372 exception filter (C# 6) 392 when clause 392 exception handler 363, 373 exception handling 58 exception handling 392 exception handling 393 exception handler 363, 373 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 exception handling 392 exception handling 393 exception handler 363, 373 exception handling 392 exception handling 58 exception handling 592 exception handling 62 exception handling 63, 373 exception handling 58 exception handling 592 exception floas Capisal file for foating probers 61 fexceror 54 exception 61s exteror 16, 622 for floating-prober 18 factorial 186 fautr	enumeration 172		LINQ to Entities 649
ComboBoxStyle 464 DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayOfWeek 453 MdiLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 exception handler 363, 373 select 616, 622 Sum 619 Where 616, 621 external iteration 615 F Format specifier 92 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial 187 falls terms for loating-profer of 61, 621 external treation		-	Max 619
DateTimePickerFormat 450 DayofWeek 453 MdiLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 exception handling 58 cexeption handling 38 cexet file name extension 51 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutionEngineException class cexeut an application 47 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutable 7 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutionEngineException class cexet file name extension 51 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutionEngineException class cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutionEngineException class cexcutable 8, 51 cexcution 61 cexcutable 8, 51 cexcutionEngineException class cexcutable 6, 30 cexpected of Class File Cass 66, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field		-	Min 619
Dayofwek 453 MitLayout 487 SelectionMode 457 exception handler 363, 373 selectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equallikelihood 166 equality operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Exist method of Math 154 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character 54 escape character, \55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398, 403 event handler 398, 403 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Events 6 events a m interval 499 exception handling 392 exception handling 56 exception handling 56 exception handling 56 exception handling 58 exception bandling 58 exception bandling 58 exception bandling 59 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 when clause 393 execution file ame extension 51 execution application 47 expection class for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 factorial 186 factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 Fibonacci series 676, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 Erel of 16, 622 Sum 619 external iteration 615 external iteration 615 external iteration 615 external iteration 615 exectorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fau			OrderBy 621
moditayout 487 SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equallity operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of fan anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398 event handler 398 event handler 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event mandling 398 event mandling 390 events 6 event sender 403 expending 499 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 events 6 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 execption handling 58 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 execption handling 58 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 exception handling 58 execption handling 58 execttaion 615 external iteration 615 external iteration 615 F format specifier 92 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial 18		-	Reverse 50 7
SelectionMode 457 enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equallity operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, vr 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \ \ t 54 newline, \ \ n 54, 57 event 398 event handling model 398 event sender 403 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 exception handling 58 .exe file name extension 51 executable 8, 51 executionEngineException class Frommat specifier 92 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 Fibonacci series 676, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class method 565 File c	•		Select 616, 622
enumerator 589, 596 fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equally operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \ro 55 escape character, \55 horizontal tab, \to 54 newline, \no 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Event Args class 400 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 execute an application 47 ExecutionEngineException class 372 exhausting memory 189 Exists method of class Directory.558 Exists method of class Directory.164 Exit point of a control statement 99 Exit method of sass Application 448, 461 exit point of a control statement 99 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 Expand node 469 Expand node 470 Expand no		-	Sum 619
fail fast 597 of a LinkedList 606 equal likelihood 166 equality operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 events 6 equality operators (== and !=) 99 Exit method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Directory 1nfo 479 Exit method of class Directory 1nfo 479 Exit method of class Application 448, 461 exit point of a control statement 99 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 fiel class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) exponential complexity 678 exponential complexity 678 exponential method 154 exponentiation operator 130 expression 59, 99, 114 expression 59, 99, 114 expression 59, 99, 114 expression 59, 99, 114 expression 58, 209, 211, 363 exponential 6185 property 479 file-position pointer 544			Where 616, 621
equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equal likelihood 166 equallity operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 event of a case in point of a control 185 method of class console exist method of class return lexet method of class for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 false keyword 61, 99, 100 false tevering false keyword 61, 99, 100 false factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 false factorial method			external iteration 615
equal likelihood 166 equality operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 Escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 ExecutionEngineException class 372 Format specifier 92 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 field factorial nethod 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 Fiel class 575, 561 Delete method 565 File class method 565 File class method 565 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 Filenchod 185 Pactorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 Fiel class 575, 561 Delete method 565 File class method 565 File class method 565 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 Filenchod 185 Pactorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 filed default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 575, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 Filenchod 187 False keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 format specifier 92 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 filed default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 575, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) File class 575,			
equality operators (== and !=) 99 Equals method of an anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Ervits window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 evert 54 Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Directory 568 Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 field of aclass 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 27 exponential method 154 exponentiation operator 130 exponential one perator 130 exp			F
Equals method of an exhausting memory 189 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event sender 403 expression 59, 99, 114 expression bodied (C# 6) events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 for floating-point numbers 114 factorial 186 Factorial method 187 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 field of aclass 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 27 exponential operator 130 expression bodied (C# 6) expression bodied (C# 6) expression bodied (C# 6) FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479	-		F format specifier 92
anonymous type 659 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 exaption 58, 209, 211, 363 exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class Exists method of class Directory 558 Exists method of class False keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 Fibonacci series 676, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 exponential method 154 exponentia			•
Equals method of class object 325 Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57	•		
Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \55 horizontal tab, \t 54 revent 398 event driven 6, 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 event sender 409 event sed at an interval 499 event sender 38, 209, 211, 363 Exists method of class DirectoryInfo 479 Exit method of class DirectoryInfo 479 Exit method of class DirectoryInfo 479 Exit method of class Factorial method 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 Fibonacci series 676, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 File name property 479 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant 78 false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fallet-olerant program 211, 363 filed of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 File name extension 539 File name extension	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		factorial 186
Equals method of class string 508, 509 Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Eventar 30 Exp method of class Application 448, 461 exit method of class Application 448, 461 exit point of a control statement 99 Exp method of Math 154 exp method of Math 154 exp method of class TreeNode field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Evit method of class Application 448, 461 Exit method of class Application 448, 461 Exit method of class false keyword 61, 99, 100 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 25 .cs 27 .cs 2		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Factorial method 187
Finally tolerant 58 fault tolerant 58 fault tolerant 58 fault-tolerant program 211, 363 Fibonacci series 676, 678 field default initial value 73 in a database table 631 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field width 1			
Error List window 51 Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \ n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Event are 25 events 34 expand node 469 exponential method of class event multicasting 404 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Application 448, 461 exit point of a control statement 99 Expand Anth 154 expinethod of Math 154 expand a tree 25 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544	-		
Error property of class Console 530 escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Exp method of Math 154 exit point of a control statement 99 Exp method of Math 154 exit point of a control statement 99 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 field of a class 154, 175 field width 131 File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544	_		fault-tolerant program 211, 363
escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 event sa an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 expand of Math 154 expand a tree 25 Expand method of class TreeNode expand node 469 Expand node 469 Expand node 469 ExpandAll method of class File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479	_	• •	
escape character 54 escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 Exp method of Math 154 expand a tree 25 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 Expand node 469 ExpandAll method of class TreeNode 470 ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions exponential method 154 exponential			
escape sequence 54, 57 carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Expand a tree 25 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 Expand node 469 Expand node 469 ExpandAll method of class File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544			default initial value 73
carriage return, \r 55 escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Expand method of class TreeNode 470 Expand All method of class Expand node 469 Expand node 469 Expand node 469 Expand All method of class File class 557, 561 Delete method 565 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FileInfo class 479 FileInfo class 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544	-	•	in a database table 631
escape character, \ 55 horizontal tab, \ t 54 newline, \ n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class ExpandAll method of class File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileAccess enumeration 539 FullName property 479 Name property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544			field of a class 154 , 175
horizontal tab, \t 54 newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events 6 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 ExpandA11 method of class ExpandA11 method of class ExpandA11 method of class ExpandA11 method of class File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544	•		field width 131
newline, \n 54, 57 event 398 ExpandAll method of class event driven 6, 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 ExpandAll method of class TreeNode 470 ExpandAll method of class File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileAccess enumeration 539 FullName property 479 Name property 479 Rame property 479 file-position pointer 544	-	expand node 469	File class 55 7, 561
event driven 6, 398 event driven 6, 398 event handler 398, 403 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling 398 event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 event driven 6, 398 explicit conversion 113 explicit type argument 573 explicit type argument 573 File class methods (partial list) 557 File menu 21 File name extensions .cs 25 .csproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544		-	Delete method 565
event handler 398, 403 explicit type argument 573 event handling 398 exponential complexity 678 event handling model 398 exponential method 154 ccs 25 event multicasting 404 exponentiation operator 130 event sender 403 expression 59, 99, 114 FileAccess enumeration 539 EventArgs class 400 expression bodied (C# 6) FileInfo class 479 events 6 => 185 FullName property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544		TreeNode 470	File class methods (partial list)
event handling 398 exponential complexity 678 event handling model 398 exponential method 154 event multicasting 404 exponentiation operator 130 event sender 403 expression 59, 99, 114 EventArgs class 400 expression bodied (C# 6) events 6 => 185 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 Exponential complexity 678 exponential method 154 exponential method 154 exponential method 154 exponential method 154 expression 59, 99, 114 File name extensions .cs 25 exproj 36 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 File name extensions file-position 539 File-pos	event driven 6, 398	explicit conversion 113	557
event handling 398 exponential complexity 678 event handling model 398 exponential method 154 .cs 25 event multicasting 404 expression 59, 99, 114 FileAccess enumeration 539 EventArgs class 400 expression bodied (C# 6) FileInfo class 479 events 6 => 185 FullName property 479 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	event handler 398 , 403	explicit type argument 573	File menu 21
event handling model 398 event multicasting 404 event sender 403 EventArgs class 400 events 6 events at an interval 499 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 exponential method 154 exponentiation operator 130 expression 59, 99, 114 FileAccess enumeration 539 FileInfo class 479 FileInfo class 479 FullName property 479 Name property 479 file-position pointer 544	event handling 398		File name extensions
event sender 403 expression 59, 99, 114 FileAccess enumeration 539 EventArgs class 400 expression bodied (C# 6) FileInfo class 479 events 6 => 185 FullName property 479 events at an interval 499 method 185 Name property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	event handling model 398	exponential method 154	.cs 25
EventArgs class 400 expression bodied (C# 6) FileInfo class 479 events 6 => 185 FullName property 479 events at an interval 499 method 185 Name property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	event multicasting 404	exponentiation operator 130	.csproj 36
events 6 => 185 FullName property 479 events at an interval 499 method 185 Name property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	event sender 403	expression 59 , 99, 114	FileAccess enumeration 539
events at an interval 499 method 185 Name property 479 exception 58, 209, 211, 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	EventArgs class 400	expression bodied (C# 6)	FileInfo class 479
exception 58, 209, 211 , 363 property 185 file-position pointer 544	events 6	=> 18 5	FullName property 479
	events at an interval 499	method 185	
ArgumentException 602 expression lambda 613 files 530	exception 58, 209, 211, 363	property 185	file-position pointer 544
	ArgumentException 602	expression lambda 613	files 530

FileStream class 531 , 538, 544,	focus 397	Form properties, methods and
555	Focused property of class	events 398
Seek method 549	Control 406	format item 522
FillEllipse method of class	Font class 418	Format menu 21
Graphics 433 , 468	Style property 418	Format property of class
FillPie method of class	Font dialog 34	DateTimePicker 450
Graphics 468	Font property of a Label 33	format specifier 91
FillRectangle method of class	Font property of class Control	C for currency 91
Graphics 468	407	D for integer values 92, 206
filter (functional programming)	Font property of class Form 398	E for scientific notation 92
616 , 621	font size 33	F for floating-point numbers
filter a collection using LINQ	font style 34, 416	92, 114
247	Font window 34	G for scientific or floating-
filter elements 621	FontStyle enumeration 418	point notation depending
filtering array elements 611	for iteration statement 98, 125 ,	on the context 92
final state in the UML 98	126, 128, 129	N for numbers 92
Finalize method	activity diagram 128	table 92
of class object 325	header 126	format string 522
fina11y block 370 , 374	foreach iteration statement	FormatException class 366, 369
finally blocks always execute,	203 , 597	formatted output
even when no exception	on rectangular arrays 234	field width 131
occurs 375	ForeColor property of class	left align 131
Find method of class LinkedList	Control 407	right align 131
607	foreign key 634 , 636	FormBorderStyle property of
Finished design of MasterDetail	form 20	class Form 398
app 662	form background color 32	forward slash character (/) in
First extension method of	Form class 397	end tags 692
interface IEnumerable <t> 255</t>	AcceptButton property 398	fragile software 320
FirstDayOfWeek property of	ActiveMdiChild property	Framework Class Library 574
class MonthCalendar 449	486	from clause of a LINQ query
FirstNode property of class	AutoScroll property 398	249
TreeNode 469	CancelButton property 398	FromStream method of class
Fisher-Yates shuffling algorithm	Close method 398	Image 694
215	Font property 398	FullName property of class
flag value 110	FormBorderStyle property	DirectoryInfo 479
flash drive 530	398	FullName property of class
FlatStyle property of class	Hide method 398	FileInfo 479
Button 411	IsMdiChild property 486	FullName property of class Type
Flickr 687	IsMdiContainer property	326
Flickr API key 687	485 , 486	FullPath property of class
float simple type 57, 110 , 131,	LayoutMdi method 486, 48 7	TreeNode 469
702	Load event 398	FullStackException indicates a
floating-point division 114	MaximumSize property 409	stack is full 580
floating-point number 110 , 112	MdiChildActivate event 486	fully qualified class name 162,
double data type 110	MdiChildren property 486	399, 494
float data type 110	MdiParent property 485	fully qualified name 158, 162,
Floor method of Math 153	MinimumSize property 409	399
flow of control 106, 112	Padding property 408	Func delegate 619 , 621, 649,
flow of control in the ifelse	Show method 398	650, 655
statement 100	Text property 398	Func <tresult> delegate 679</tresult>
	1 1 7	

function key 436	generics (cont.)	GetSelected method of class
functional programming 6, 247,	specifying type constraints 574	ListBox 458
590, 615	Stack class 577	GetStringAsync method of class
filter 616	type argument 573, 581	HttpClient 691 , 692
map 616	type checking 568	getter-only auto-implemented
reduce 616	type constraint of a type	properties (C# 6) 212
	parameter 574 , 576	getter-only auto-implemented
G	type parameter 572	property 282, 289
G format specifier 92	type parameter list 572	GetType method of class object
game playing 164	value type constraint struct	326, 350
garbage collector 284 , 374	576	GetValueOrDefault method of a
general catch clause 370 , 372,	where clause 576	nullable type 391
392	get accessor of a property 4, 79,	GIF (Graphic Interchange
general class average problem	80, 81	Format) 36
110	get keyword 82	global namespace 162
generic class 257 , 568 , 577	GetByteArrayAsync method of	Good Programming Practices
Dictionary 592	class HttpClient 694	overview xxvii
LinkedList 592, 603	GetCreationTime method of	goto elimination 97
LinkedListNode 603	class Directory 558	goto statement 96
List 592	GetCreationTime method of	graph information 206
Queue 592	class File 557	Graphic Interchange Format
SortedDictionary 592, 599 ,	GetDirectories method of class	(GIF) 36
601	Directory 473, 558	graphical user interface (GUI)
SortedList 592	GetDirectories method of class	19, 163, 395 Graphics class 433 , 467
SortedSet 627	DirectoryInfo 479	Clear method 467
Stack 592	GetEnumerator method of	DrawEllipse method 468
generic interface 568	interface IEnumerable 596	DrawPie method 468
generic method 568 , 571	GetExtension method of class	DrawRectangle method 468
creating 584	Path 565	FillEllipse method 433 ,
implementation 571	GetFiles method of class Directory 558, 565	468
generic programming 590	GetFiles method of class	FillPie method 468
generics 568	DirectoryInfo 479	FillRectangle method 468
class 568	GetHashCode method of class	Graphics property of class
class constraint 576	Object 599	PaintEventArgs 497 , 498
compile-time type safety 568	GetItemChecked method of class	group by (LINQ) 565
constructor constraint	CheckedListBox 462	GroupBox class 12
(new()) 576	GetLastAccessTime method of	GroupBox control 413
default type constraint	class Directory 558	Controls property 414
(object) of a type	GetLastAccessTime method of	properties 413
parameter 579	class File 557	Text property 413
interface 568	GetLastWriteTime method of	guard condition in the UML 99
interface constraint 576	class Directory 558	GUI (graphical user interface)
method 571	GetLastWriteTime method of	19 , 395
overloading 577	class File 557	container control 407
reference type constraint	GetLength method of an array 229	control 396
class 576	GetNodeCount method of class	control, basic examples 396
reusability 577	TreeNode 470	thread 622
scope of a type parameter	GetObject method of class	Windows Forms 396
579	ResourceManager 426	guillemets (« and ») 87

Н	IDictionary <k,v> interface 591</k,v>	implement an interface 329,
handle an event 403	IDisposable interface 361, 381	353 , 358
handle an exception 367	Dispose method 361	implementation-dependent
hard disk 530	IEC 60559 702	code 270
has-a relationship 280, 300	IEEE 754 702	implementing a Dispose
hash function 599	IEnumerable interface	method (link to MSDN
hash table 598	method GetEnumerator 596	article) 361
hashing 598	IEnumerable <t> extension</t>	implicit conversion 114
Hashtable class 593	method	implicit conversions between
HasValue property of a nullable	Any 255	simple types 161
type 391	Average 619 , 625	implicitly typed local variable
Height property of structure	Count 255	206 , 207 , 250, 256
Size 409	Distinct 255	in parallel 673
Help menu 22, 28	First 255	In property of class Console 530
HelpLink property of Exception	Max 625	increment 129
383	Min 625	a control variable 124
"hidden" fields 175	IEnumerable <t> interface 251,</t>	expression 142
hide implementation details 270	591, 596 , 637	increment and decrement
Hide method of class Control	IEnumerator interface 361, 596	operators 118
407	if single-selection statement 61,	increment operator, ++ 118
Hide method of class Form 398	64, 98, 99, 100, 133	Increment property of class
HoloLens 10	activity diagram 100	NumericUpDown 428
horizontal tab 54	ife1se double-selection	indefinite repetition 110
hot key 439	statement 98, 100, 101, 112,	indentation 46, 64, 100, 102
HourlyEmployee class that	133	indent size 45
extends Employee 341	activity diagram 101	independent software vendor
HttpClient class 691	ignoring array element zero 210	(ISV) 324
CancelPendingRequests	IList <t> interface 591</t>	index 197 , 209
method 691	Image property of class	index initializer (C# 6) 608
GetByteArrayAsync method	PictureBox 35, 424	Index property of class
694	image resource 426	ItemCheckEventArgs 462
GetStringAsync method	ImageIndex property of class	index zero 197
691 , 692	ListViewItem 475	indexer 506
I	ImageIndex property of class	[] operator 591
	TreeNode 469	of a SortedDictionary <k,v></k,v>
IBM	ImageList class 469 , 475	602 Index0f method
DB2 630	Images property 475	of class Array 59 7
ICollection <t> interface 591</t>	ImageList property of class	of class Array 397
IComparable interface 360	TabControl 481	
IComparable <t> interface 574,</t>	ImageList property of class	of class string 511, 513 IndexOfAny method of class
627	TreeView 469	string 511
CompareTo method 574	Images Collection Editor 475	IndexOutOfRangeException class
IComparer <t> interface 627</t>	Images property of class	209, 211 , 372
IComponent interface 360, 396 icon 22	ImageList 475	indirect base class 300, 302
	imaginary part of a complex	infer a local variable's type 206
IDE (Integrated Development Environment) 10, 16	number 292	infinite loop 106 , 113, 127, 189
identifier 44, 55	immutability 616	infinite recursion 189
identity column in a database	immutable string 286 , 506	infinity symbol 636
table 633	imperative programming 247	information hiding 4, 75, 351

inherit from class Control 498	integer promotion 114	IQueryable <t> interface 637</t>
inherit from Windows Form	Integrated Development	is-a relationship 300 , 330
control 498	Environment (IDE) 10, 16	is operator 349
inheritance 4, 300, 305, 324	IntelliSense 49, 249, 297, 298,	IsDigit method of Char 526
examples 301	631, 636	ISerializable interface 550
hierarchy 301	interest rate 129	IsLetter method of Char 527
hierarchy for class Shape 302	interface 251 , 329, 353, 359	IsLetterOrDigit method of
hierarchy for university	declaration 352	Char 527
CommunityMembers 302	interface constraint 576	IsLower method of Char 527
single 300	interface keyword 352 , 359	IsMdiChild property of class
with exceptions 373	Interfaces	Form 486
initial state in the UML 98	ICollection <t> 591</t>	IsMdiContainer property of
initial value of control variable	IComparable 360, 574	class Form 485 , 486
124	IComparable <t> 627</t>	IsPunctuation method of
InitialDelay property of class	IComparer <t> 627</t>	struct Char 527
ToolTip 427	IComponent 360, 396	IsSymbol method of struct Char
initializer list 200	IDictionary 591	527
Initializing jagged and	IDictionary <k,v> 591</k,v>	IsUpper method of struct Char
rectangular arrays 227	IDisposable 361, 381	527
Initializing the elements of an	IEnumerable 596	IsWhiteSpace method of struct
array with an array initializer	IEnumerable <t> 251, 591,</t>	Char 527
200	637	ItemActivate event of class
initializing two-dimensional	IEnumerator 361, 596	ListView 474
arrays in declarations 227	IList <t> 591</t>	ItemCheck event of class
inlining method calls 351	IQueryable <t> 637</t>	CheckedListBox 461 , 462
InnerException property of	ISerializable 550	ItemCheckEventArgs class 462
Exception 382 , 386	interpolation	CurrentValue property 462
innermost set of brackets 210	\$ before a string literal 56	Index property 462
input data from the keyboard 65	string 55 , 56	NewValue property 462
input validation 369	interpolation expression 56 , 59,	
Insert method of class List <t></t>	64	Items property
260	calculation in 59	of class ComboBox 465
Insert Separator option 442	specify a format 91	of class ListBox 457, 458
Insert Snippet window 174	Interval property of class Timer	of class ListView 474
inserting separators in a menu	499	ItemSize property of class
442	InvalidCastException class	TabControl 481
instance 3	349, 391, 591	iteration 109
instance variable 4 , 72, 73, 154	InvalidOperationException	counter controlled 115
int operands promoted to	class 597, 606	of a loop 142
double 114	Invoice class implements	sentinel controlled 110
int simple type 57 , 117, 702	IPayable 355	iteration (looping)
Parse method 58	Invoke method of class Control	of a for loop 210
TryParse method 369	686	iteration statement 97, 98, 106
Int32 struct 574	InvokeRequired property of	dowhile 98, 132, 133, 133
integer 56	class Control 686	for 98, 128
division 60 , 110	iOS 9	foreach 98
value 5 7	IPayable interface declaration	while $98, 107$
integer array 200	355	iteration terminates 106
integer division without	IPayable interface hierarchy	iteration variable 203
exception handling 364	UML class diagram 354	iterative 189

_		
J	KeyUp event of class Control	Keywords (cont.)
Jacopini, G. 97	433, 434	value (contextual) 82
jagged array 225 , 226, 227	KeyValue property of class	var 206
JIT (just-in-time) compilation 8	KeyEventArgs 434	virtual 316
joining database tables 635 , 658	KeyValuePair <k, v=""> structure 602</k,>	void 46 , 7 3
LINQ to Entities 655	Keywords 44, 98	while 106, 132
Joint Photographic Experts	abstract 316, 334	L
Group (JPEG) 36	as 349, 391	_
JPEG (Joint Photographic	async 674, 675 , 678	Label 33
Experts Group) 36	await 675 , 679	label 410
just-in-time (JIT) compiler 8	base 303 , 316 , 323, 324	Label class 20 , 29 , 32
**	break 136	Label control 396, 410
K	case 136	label in a switch 136 , 137
key code 436	char 5 7	lambda expression 611, 621,
key data 436	class 44	650, 655, 675, 679
key event 433 , 434	const 139, 154 , 202, 288	expression lambda 613
key value 436	continue 141	lambda operator (=>) 613,
keyboard 56, 396	decimal 57, 87	650
keyboard shortcuts 439	default 136	statement lambda 614
KeyChar property of class	delegate 403 , 610	lambda operator 613
KeyPressEventArgs 433	do 132	language independence 8
KeyCode property of class	else 100	Language Integrated Query
KeyEventArgs 434	enum 172	(LINQ) 246
KeyData property of class	float 57	language interoperability 8
KeyEventArgs 434	for 125	LargeImageList property of
KeyDown event of class Control	get 82	class ListView 475
433 , 434	if 61 , 99, 100	last-in first-out (LIFO) order 584
KeyEventArgs class 433	int 57	Last property of class
Alt property 434, 436	interface 352	LinkedList 607
Control property 434, 436	is 349	last-in, first-out (LIFO) 177
KeyCode property 434	nameof 276	LastIndex0f method of class
KeyData property 434	namespace 493	Array 59 7
KeyValue property 434	new 70 , 198, 226	LastIndexOf method of class
Modifiers property 434	null 73 , 121, 189, 198	string 511, 513
properties 434	operator 293	LastIndexOfAny method of class
Shift property 434, 436	out 191	string 511
KeyNotFoundException class 602	override 213 , 308 , 316	LastNode property of class
KeyPress event of class Control	params 236	TreeNode 469
433, 434	partial 401	late binding 348
KeyPressEventArgs class 433	private 75 , 270, 303	layout, control 406 LayoutMdi method of class Form
KeyChar property 433 , 434	protected 75, 270, 303	•
properties 434	public 75 , 267 , 270, 303 readonly 288	486, 48 7 leading 0 206
keys function 436		•
modifier 433	ref 191 , 217 return 7 5 , 160	left align output 131 left brace, { 45 , 46, 57
		legacy code 590
Keys enumeration 433	sealed 351 set 82	· .
Keys property		Length property
of Dictionary 565	static 130 , 157 struct 292	of an array 198 , 198
of SortedDictionary <k,v></k,v>		of class string 506, 507
602	this 271 , 285	of class StringBuilder 518

1et clause of a LINQ query 263 LINQ (Language Integrated list, editable 465 LIFO (last-in, first-out) 177, Query) (cont.) List<T> generic class 256, 592 584 extension method 616 Add method 260 line numbers xxxv extension method Aggregate AddRange method 257 LinkArea property of class Capacity property 257 LinkLabel 453 extension method Max 619 Clear method 257 LinkBehavior property of class extension method Min 619 Contains method 257, 260 LinkLabel 454 extension method Select Count property 257 LinkClicked event of class 622 Index0f method 257 LinkLabel 453, 454 extension method Sum 619 Insert method 260 LinkColor property of class extension method Where 621 methods 257 LinkLabel 454 extension methods for Remove method 257, 260 arithmetic 619 LinkedList generic class 592 RemoveAt method 257, 260 AddFirst method 606 from clause 249 RemoveRange method 257 AddLast method 605 group by 565 Sort method 257 method Find 607 1et clause 263 TrimExcess method 257 method Remove 607 LINQ to Entities 247, 631 ListBox control 396, 439, 456 property First 606 LINQ to Objects 246, 561, ClearSelected method 458 property Last 607 631 GetSelected method 458 LinkedList<T> class 592 LINQ to XML 247 Items property 458 LinkedList<T> generic class 603 orderby clause 250 MultiColumn property 457 LinkedListNode class provider 247 properties, method and property Next 603 query expression 246 event 457 property Previous 603 query syntax 616, 637 SelectedIndex property 458 property Value 603 range variable 249 SelectedIndexChanged event LinkedListNode<T> generic class Resource Center 671 603 select clause 250 SelectedIndices property LinkLabel class 439, 453 usage throughout the book ActiveLinkColor property 247 SelectedItem property 458 where clause 250 SelectedItems property 458 LinkArea property 453 LINQ to Entities 247, 631, SelectionMode property 457 LinkBehavior property 454 632, 649 Sorted property 458LinkClicked event 453, 454 data binding **637** ListBox.ObjectCollectionclass DbContext class 637, 643 458 LinkColor property 454 LinkVisited property 454 extension methods 649 ListView control 474 Object data source 645 Text property 454 Activation property 474 UseMnemonic property 454 primary keys 631 CheckBoxes property 474 saving changes back to a VisitedLinkColor property ItemActivate event 474 454 database 650 Items property 474 LINQ to Objects **246**, 247, LinkLabel properties and an LargeImageList property event 453 588, 590, 623, 631, 637 475 LinkVisited property of class using a List<T> 261 MultiSelect property 474 LinkLabel 454 using an array of Employee SelectedItems property 474 LINQ (Language Integrated objects 252 SmallImageList property Query) **246**, 561, 615 using an int array 248 475 LINQ to XML 247, 687, 691 anonymous type 256 View property 474 ListView displaying files and ascending modifier 250 LINQPad (www.lingpad.net) Count method 565 671 folders 475 deferred execution 263 Linux 9 ListView properties and events List class 592 descending modifier 250 474

ListViewItem class 475	master/detail view 661	MdiLayout enumeration 487
ImageIndex property 475	Match class 503, 527	ArrangeIcons value 487
literal 46	Math class 153	Cascade value 487
Load event of class Form 398	Abs method 153	TileHorizontal value 487
Load extension method of class	Ceiling method 153	TileVertical value 487
DbExtensions 650 , 654	Cos method 153	MdiParent property of class Form
load factor 599	E constant 154	485
local variable 74 , 108, 109, 174,	Exp method 154	MdiWindowListItem property of
175, 176, 272	Floor method 153	class MenuStrip 487
local variable "goes out of scope"	Log method 154	member access (.) operator 130,
530	Max method 154	153, 285
Location property of class	Min method 154	member access operator (.) 70
Control 409	PI constant 154	MemberwiseClone method of
Log method of Math 154	Pow method 130, 131, 153,	class object 326
logarithm 154	154	memory consumption 589
logic error 58	Sin method 153	memory leak 284 , 374
logical negation, ! 146	Sqrt method 153, 154, 160,	MemoryStream class 531
operator truth table 146	388	menu 21, 396, 439
logical operators 143, 146, 147	Tan method 153	access shortcut 439
logical output operation 531	Max IEnumerable <t> extension</t>	access shortcut, create 440
logical XOR, ^ 145	method 619 , 625	
long simple type 702	Max method of Math 154	Analyze 21
long-term retention of data 530	Max ParallelQuery <t> extension</t>	Build 21
Long value of enumeration	method 625	Debug 21
DateTimePickerFormat 450	MaxDate property of class	Edit 21
loop 107	DateTimePicker 450, 453	ellipsis convention 442
body 132	MaxDate property of class	expanded and checked 440
continuation condition 98	MonthCalendar 449	File 21
counter 124	MaxDropDownItems property of	Format 21
infinite 106 , 113	class ComboBox 464	Help 22, 28
loop-continuation condition	Maximum property of class	Project 21
124 , 126, 132, 133, 142	NumericUpDown 428	Team 21
looping 109	MaximumSize property of class	Test 21
lowercase letter 44	Control 409	Tools 21
	MaximumSize property of class	View 21, 24
M	Form 409	Window 22
<i>m</i> -by- <i>n</i> array 225	MaxSelectionCount property of	menu bar 21 , 396
m to indicate a decimal literal 89	class MonthCalendar 449	in Visual Studio IDE 21
magic numbers 202	.mdf file extension 632	menu item 21, 439
Main method 46, 57	MDI (Multiple Document	MenuItem property
make your point (game of craps)	Interface) 484	MdiWindowListItem example
169	child 491	487
managed code 7	parent and child properties,	MenuStrip class 440
many-to-many relationship	method and event 486	MdiWindowListItem property
636 , 643	title bar 487	487
map (functional programming)	window 396	RightToLeft property 443
616 , 622	MdiChildActivate event of class	MenuStrip properties and events
map elements to new values 622	Form 486	443
MariaDB 630	MdiChildren property of class	merge symbol in the UML 106
mask the user input 410	Form 485, 486	message 46
r	* * *	U

 ${\tt KeyEventArgs}~434$

Message property of Exception	modulus operator (%) 59	MouseWheel event of class
211 , 379, 382	monetary amount 87	Control 431
method 3, 46	monetary calculations 131	Move method of class Directory
local variable 74	monetizing your apps 10	558
parameter 74	Mono Project xxxv, 6	Move method of class File 557
parameter list 74	MonthCalendar class 449	MoveFirst method of class
static 130	DateChanged event 449	BindingSource 654
method call 3, 157	FirstDayOfWeek property	MoveNext method of
method-call stack 177, 382	449	IEnumerator 596
method declaration 157	MaxDate property 449	MSDN (Microsoft Developers
method header 73	MaxSelectionCount property	Network) 18
method overloading 181	449	MSIL (Microsoft Intermediate
method parameter list 236	MinDate property 449	Language) 8
MethodInvoker delegate 686	MonthlyBoldedDates	multicast delegate 404
methods implicitly sealed 351	property 449	multicast event 404
methods of class List <t> 257</t>	SelectionEnd property 449	MulticastDelegate class 404
Metro 9	SelectionRange property	MultiColumn property of class
Microsoft	449	ListBox 457
SQL Server 630	SelectionStart property	multidimensional array 225
Microsoft Developer Network	449	MultiExtended value of
(MSDN) 18	MonthlyBoldedDates property of	enumeration SelectionMode 457
Microsoft Intermediate	class MonthCalendar 449	
Language (MSIL) 8, 51	More Windows option in Visual	Multiline property of class TabControl 481
Microsoft Visual Studio	Studio .NET 487	Multiline property of class
Community edition xxxiii	mouse 396	TextBox 411
Min IEnumerable <t> extension</t>	pointer 23	multiple document interface
method 619 , 625	mouse click 430	(MDI) 396 , 484
Min LINQ exension method	mouse event 430 , 431	multiple-selection statement 98
Min method of Math 154	mouse move 430	multiplication, * 59
Min ParallelQuery <t> extension method 625</t>	MouseDown event of class Control	MultiSelect property of class
	431	ListView 474
MinDate property of class DateTimePicker 450, 453	MouseEnter event of class	MultiSimple value of
MinDate property of class	Control 431	enumeration SelectionMode
MonthCalendar 449	MouseEventArgs class 430	457
minimized and maximized child	Button property 431	multithreading 674
window 486	Clicks property 431	mutual exclusion 419
Minimum property of class	X property 431	mutually exclusive options 419
NumericUpDown 428	Y property 431	MySQL 630
MinimumSize property of class	MouseEventArgs properties 431	
Control 409	MouseEventHandler delegate	N
MinimumSize property of class	430	N format specifier 92
Form 409	MouseHover event of class	name collision 399 , 494
mobile application 2	Control 431	name conflict 399 , 494
modal dialog 538	MouseLeave event of class	Name property of class
model 639	Control 431	DirectoryInfo 479
model designer 642	MouseMove event of class Control	Name property of class FileInfo
modifier key 433	431	479
Modifiers property of class	MouseUp event of class Control	named constant 202
V 42 /	421	1 105

431

named parameter 185

nameof operator (C# 6) 276	natural logarithm 154	Notepad 454
namespace 43 , 162, 493	navigation property 637, 646,	Now property of DateTime 625
declaration 493	647	Now property of structure
keyword 493	NegativeInfinity constant of	DateTime 499
namespace declaration 399	structure Double 366	NuGet package manager 644
Namespaces	NegativeNumberException	null coalescing operator (??)
of the FCL 162	represents exceptions caused	391, 392
System 164	by illegal operations	null keyword 73 , 121, 189, 198
System.Collections 163, 574, 590	performed on negative numbers 387	nullable type 391 , 607 GetValueOrDefault method
System.Collections.Con-	nested array initializer 225	
current 590	nested control statements 114,	391
System.Collections.Generic	168	HasValue property 391
163, 256, 565, 590	nested for statement 206, 227,	Value property 391
	229	null-conditional operator (?.)
System.Collections.Spe- cialized 590	nested foreach statement 229	390 , 391, 607
System.Data.Entity 163,	nested if selection statement	null-conditional operator (?[])
637	104, 105	607
	nested ife1se selection	NullReferenceException class
System.Data.Linq 163 System.Diagnostics 456	statement 101, 104, 105	372
System.Drawing 418	nested parentheses 60	numbers with decimal points 87
System. IO 163, 531	new keyword 70 , 198, 226	numeric literal
	New Project dialog 19 , 20, 29	whole number 130
System.Linq 163, 248, 637	new() (constructor constraint)	with a decimal point 130
System.Net.Http 691	576	NumericUpDown control 396, 428
System.Runtime.Serializ-	newline character 54	DecimalPlaces property 428
ation.Formatters.Binary	newline escape sequence, \n 54,	Increment property 428
550	57	Maximum property 428
System.Runtime.Serializ-	NewValue property of class	Minimum property 428
ation.Json 550	ItemCheckEventArgs 462	ReadOnly property 430
System. Text 163, 503	Next method of class Random	UpDownAlign property 429
System.Text.Regular-	164 , 165, 168	Value property 429
Expressions 503	Next property of class	ValueChanged event 429
System.Threading.Tasks 679	LinkedListNode 603	NumericUpDown properties and
System.Web 163	NextNode property of class	events 428
System.Web 103 System.Windows.Controls	TreeNode 469	
163	node 468	0
	child 468	object 2
System.Windows.Forms 163, 397	expand and collapse 469	Object Browser (Visual Studio
System.Windows.Input 163	parent 468	.NET) 289
System.Windows.Media 163	root 468	object class 300 , 305 , 325
System.Windows.Shapes 163	sibling 468	Equals method 325
	Nodes property	Finalize method 325
System.Xml 163 System.Xml.Linq 163, 693	of class TreeNode 469	GetHashCode method 326
	of class TreeView 469	GetType method 326, 350
System.Xml.Serialization	non-static class member 285	MemberwiseClone method
550	None value of enumeration	326
naming convention for methods that return boolean 139	SelectionMode 457	ReferenceEquals method
NaN constant of structure Double	not selected state 419	326
366. 388	not selected state 419	ToString method 307, 326
.7373. 700	HOLE THE HIE CHILL 70	10311 1110 111511100 207, 320

operation in the UML 76

object-creation expression 70, operation parameter in the Operators (cont.) UML 77 I, boolean logical inclusive Object data source 645 operator 59 OR 143, 145 object initializer 291 operator keyword 293 11, conditional OR 143, **144** object initializer list 291 operator overloading 291 arithmetic 59 as 349, 391 object methods that are operator precedence 60 inherited directly or await **675** operator precedence chart indirectly by all classes 325 binary 58, 59 114 object of a class 4 boolean logical AND, & 143, rules 60 object of a derived class 331 Operators 613, 650 boolean logical exclusive object of a derived class is ^, boolean logical exclusive OR, ^ 143, 145 instantiated 324 OR 143, 145 boolean logical inclusive object-oriented analysis and --, prefix decrement/postfix OR, | 145 design (OOAD) 5 decrement 118, 119 cast 113, 173 object-oriented language 5 -, subtraction 60, 61 compound assignment 117, object-oriented programming !, logical negation 143, 146 (OOP) 5, 300 !=, not equals 62 conditional AND, && 143, object serialization 550 ?:, ternary conditional **143**, 145, 255 ObjectCollection collection operator 103, 120 conditional operator, ?: Add method 459 *, multiplication 60, 61 **103**, 120 Clear method 461 *=, multiplication conditional OR, | | 143, RemoveAt method 459 compound assignment **144**, 145 118 object-oriented programming decrement operator, -- 118, 590 /, division 60, 61 119 ObservableCollection<T> class \=, division compound increment and decrement **650**, 655 assignment 118 118 one-to-many relationship 635, &, boolean logical AND 143, increment operator, ++ 118 636 145 is 349 One value of enumeration &&, conditional AND 143, logical negation, ! 146 SelectionMode 457 144 logical operators **143**, 146 OnPaint method of class Control %, remainder 60, 61 logical XOR, ^ 145 497 %=, remainder compound member access (.) 130, 285 OOAD (object-oriented assignment 118 postfix decrement 118 analysis and design) 5 +, addition 60, 61 postfix increment 118 OOP (object-oriented ++, prefix increment/postfix precedence chart 700 programming) 5, 300 increment 118, 119 prefix decrement 118 Open method of class File 557 +=, addition assignment prefix increment 118 OpenFileDialog class 543, 549 operator 117 remainder, % 59 opening a project 21 +=, addition compound optimizing compiler 131 assignment 117 OpenRead method of class File optional parameter 183, 184 557 <, less than 62 default value 183, 183 OpenText method of class File <=, less than or equal 62 Oracle Corporation 630 557 =, assignment operator 58 orderby clause of a LINQ query OpenWrite method of class File -=, subtraction compound 250 557 assignment 117 ascending modifier 250 operand 58 ==, is equal to 62 descending modifier 250 operands of a binary operator 59 >, greater than 62 OrderBy extension method 621 operating system 8 >=, greater than or equal to OrderBy extension method of

62

class Queryable **649**, 655

out keyword 191 parameter 74, 74, 85 perform a task 74, 85 out-of-range array index 372 output 191 perform an action 46	
out-of-range array index 3/2 output 191 perform an action 46	
Out property of class Console 530 parameter in the UML 77 performance 674	
outer set of brackets 210 Parameter Info window 49 performing operations	
OutOfMemoryException class 372 parameter list 74 concurrently 673	
output 54 empty 75 permission setting 475	
output parameter 191 parameter name 74 persistent	
overloaded constructors 273 parameter type 74 data 530	
overloaded generic methods 577 parameterless constructor 275, physical output operation	
overloaded methods 49, 181, 569 280, 576 PictureBox class 20 , 29 , 3),
overloaded operators for struct 293 424, 487	
complex numbers 294 params keyword 236 Click event 424	
overloading constructors 86 parent container 409 Image property 424 override a base class method parent menu 439 properties and event 42	4
1 1	4
Facility and the facili	
override keyword 213, 308 , Parent property of class pin icon 24	
pattorn 10	
parent window 484 platform independence 8	20
parchineses 40, 00 1 Linvo (1 aranci Linvo)	90,
package manager nested 60 623 NuGet 644 Parse method PNG (Portable Network	
Padding property of class of simple type decimal 92 Graphics) 36 Control 409 of simple type double 157 Poll analysis application 20	19
Padding property of class Form Parse method of class XDocument polymorphically process	,
408 693 Invoices and Employees	358
page layout software 503 Parse method of type decimal polymorphism 139, 326, 3	
PaintEventArgs class 497 93 pop off a stack 177	
ClipRectangle property 497 Parse method of type int 58 portability 8	
Graphics property 497 partial class 397 Portable Network Graphic	S
PaintEventArgs properties 498 partial keyword 401 (PNG) 36	
pair of braces {} 64 Pascal Case 44 porting 8	
palette 32 constants 202 position number 197	
Panel class 12, 396, 413 Pascal case 72 Position property of class	
AutoScroll property 413 pass an array element to a BindingSource 654	
BorderStyle property 413 method 217 PositiveInfinity constan	of
Controls property 413 pass an array to a method 217 structure Double 366	
properties 413 pass-by-reference 190 postdecrement 118	
scrollbars 414 pass-by-value 190 , 217 postfix decrement operator	118
parallel 673 Passing an array reference by postfix increment operator	118,
operations 673 value and by reference 241 127	
Parallel LINQ 247 Passing arrays and individual PostgreSQL 630	
ParallelEnumerable array elements to methods postincrement 118	
AsParallel method 625 217 Pow method of Math 130, 1	31,
ParallelEnumerable class 625 passing options to a program 153, 154	
ParallelQuery <t> class 625 with command-line power (exponent) 154</t>	
ParallelQuery <t> extension arguments 238 power of 3 larger than 100</t>	106
method password TextBox 410 precedence 65, 120	
Average 625 Path class 473, 565 arithmetic operators 61	
Max 625 GetExtension method 565 chart 61	
Min 625 perform a calculation 66 precedence chart 114	

precedence chart appendix 700	protected access modifier 75,	range variable of a LINQ query
precision	270, 303	249
of double values 703 of float values 703	pseudocode 100	Read method of class Console 531
precision of a floating-point	pseudorandom number 165 , 168	read-only property 104
value 111	public	ReadLine method of class
predecrement 118	access modifier 75 , 267, 303	Console 58 , 70, 136, 531
predicate 250 , 621	interface 26 7	readonly
prefix decrement operator 118	member of a derived class	keyword 288
prefix increment operator 118	303	ReadOnly property of class
preincrement 118	method 268, 270	NumericUpDown 430
prepackaged data structures 589	service 267	ReadOnly property of class
Previous property of class	static class members 285	TextBox 411
LinkedListNode 603	static method 285	ReadToEnd method of class
PrevNode property of class	push onto a stack 177	StreamReader 561
TreeNode 470	1	real number 110
primary key 631 , 636	Q	real part of a complex number
in LINQ to Entities 631	query 246 , 630 , 632	292
primitive data type promotion	query expression (LINQ) 246	realization in the UML 354
114	Queryable class 637	reclaim memory 287
principal in an interest	OrderBy extension method	record 534, 631
calculation 129	649 , 655	rectangular array 225, 226
principle of least privilege 288	ThenBy extension method	with three rows and four
private	650	columns 225, 226
access modifier 75, 271, 303	Where extension method 655	recursion 473
static class member 285	Queue class 592, 593	recursion step 186
probability 164	Queue generic class 592	recursive call 186
procedural programming 590	Queue <t> class 592</t>	recursive evaluation 187
Process class 456		of 5! 187
Start method 456	R	recursive factorial 186
program execution stack 177	radians 153	recursive method 186
program in the general 328	radio button 410 , 419	reduce (functional
program in the specific 328	group 419	programming) 616
programming paradigms	using with TabPage 484	ref keyword 191 , 217
functional 590	RadioButton control 12, 416 ,	refer to an object 189
generic 590	419	reference 189
object oriented 590	Checked property 419	reference type 189
procedural 590 structured 590	CheckedChanged event 419	reference type constraint class 576
ProgressBar class 694	properties and events 419	Reference, output and value
project 18	Text property 419	parameters 192
Project menu 21	Random class 164 Next method 164 , 165, 168	ReferenceEquals method of
projection 256	random number generation 212	object 326
promotion 114, 130	random numbers 168	Regex class 503
rules 160	in a range 168	regular expression 527
Properties window 26 , 28, 30, 34	scaling factor 165 , 168	reinventing the wheel 43
property 4, 79		0
		relational database 630, 631
	seed value 165, 169	relational database 630, 631 relational database table 631
property declaration 82 property of a form or control 26		
property declaration 82	seed value 165 , 169 shifting value 168	relational database table 631

release unmanaged resources 361	result of an uncaught exception 370	S
remainder 60	-, -	SalariedEmployee class that
	Result property of class Task 679	extends Employee 340
remainder operator, % 59, 60 Remove method of class	resumption model of exception	SaveChanges method of a LINQ
Dictionary 565	handling 371	to Entities DbContext 63 7,
Remove method of class	rethrow an exception 380	651
LinkedList 607	return keyword 75, 160	SaveFileDialog class 538
Remove method of class List <t></t>	return statement 82, 186	saving changes back to a database in LINQ to Entities
257, 260	return type 75	650
Remove method of class	of a method 73	savings account 129
StringBuilder 522	reusability 577	sbyte simple type 702
RemoveAt method of class	reusable component 301	scaling factor (random
List <t> 257, 260</t>	reusable software components 2,	numbers) 165, 168
RemoveAt method of class	162	schema (database) 632
ObjectCollection 459	reuse 43	scope 127 , 175
RemoveRange method of class	Reverse extension method 50 7	of a declaration 174
List <t> 257</t>	Reverse method of class Array	of a type parameter 579
Repeat method of class	597	static variable 285
Enumerable 69 7	right align output 131	screen cursor 46 , 53, 54
repetition	right brace, } 46, 57, 109, 112	screen-manager program 330
counter controlled 112	RightToLeft property of class	scrollbar 27
sentinel controlled 112	MenuStrip 443	ScrollBars property of class
repetition statement	robust 58	TextBox 411
while 109, 112	robust application 363	scrollbox 27
Replace method of class string	Roll a six-sided die 6,000,000	SDI (Single Document
515, 516	times 166	Interface) 484
Replace method of class	Roll a six-sided die 60,000,000	sealed
StringBuilder 524	times 208	class 351
representational error in floating	rolling two dice 172	keyword 351
point 131	root node 468	method 351
requirements 5	create 470	secondary storage device 530
requirements of an app 139	rounding a number 60, 110,	secondary storage devices
reserved word 44, 98	114, 153	DVD 530 flash drive 530
false 99	for display 114	hard disk 530
true 99	row in a database table 631	tape 530
Reset method of interface	row objects representing rows in	seed value (random numbers)
IEnumerator 596	a database table 636	165, 169
ReshowDelay property of class	rows of a two-dimensional array	Seek method of class FileStream
ToolTip 427	225	549
Resize method of class Array	rules of operator precedence 60	SeekOrigin enumeration 549
198 , 246, 256	Run command in Windows 456	select clause of a LINQ query
resource 426	Run method of class Task 679,	250
resource leak 284, 374	685	Select LINQ extension method
ResourceManager class 426	run mode 38	622
GetObject method 426	run-time logic error 58	Select method of class Control
Resources class 426	running an app 456	407
responses to a survey 209, 210	runtime class 350	Select Resource dialog 35
REST web service 687	runtime system 577	selected state 419

 ${\tt CheckedListBox}\ 462$

SelectedImageIndex property of class TreeNode 470	SelectionMode property of class ListBox 457 , 458	ShortcutKeys property of class ToolStripMenuItem 440 , 443
SelectedIndex property of class ComboBox 465	SelectionRange property of class MonthCalendar 449	shortcuts with the & symbol 442 Show All Files icon 25
SelectedIndex property of class ListBox 458	SelectionStart property of class MonthCalendar 449	Show method of class Control 407
SelectedIndex property of class	semicolon (;) 46 , 56	Show method of class Form 398,
TabControl 481	sentinel-controlled iteration 110	485, 491
SelectedIndexChanged event handler	sentinel-controlled repetition 110, 112	ShowCheckBox property of class DateTimePicker 450
ComboBox class 654	sentinel value 110 , 112	ShowDialog method of class
SelectedIndexChanged event of		OpenFileDialog 543, 549
class ComboBox 465	sentinel-controlled loop 606	ShowDialog method of class
SelectedIndexChanged event of	separator bar 442	SaveFileDialog 538
class ListBox 457	sequence 97	ShowShortcutKeys property of
SelectedIndexChanged event of	sequence structure 97	class ToolStripMenuItem 440 ,
class TabControl 481	sequence-structure activity	443
SelectedIndices property of	diagram 97	ShowUpDown property of class
class ListBox 458	sequential-access file 534	DateTimePicker 451
SelectedItem property of class	sequential execution 96	shuffling 212
ComboBox 465	[Serializable] attribute 550	Fisher-Yates 215
SelectedItem property of class	SerializationException class	sibling node 468
ListBox 458	554	side effect 145 , 190, 619
SelectedItems property of class	Serialize method of class	Sieve of Eratosthenes 696
ListBox 458	BinaryFormatter 550 , 554	signal value 110
SelectedItems property of class	serialized object 550	signature of a method 182
ListView 474	service of a class 270	simple condition 143
SelectedNode property of class	set accessor of a property 4, 79,	simple name 493
TreeView 469	80, 81	simple type 57 , 96, 121, 161
SelectedTab property of class	Set as Startup Project 644	bool 702
TabControl 481	set keyword 82	byte 702
selecting an item from a menu	shadow 273	char 57, 702
398	shallow copy 326	decimal 57 , 87 , 703
selecting data from a table 632	Shape class hierarchy 302	double 57 , 703
selection 99	shift 165	float 57 , 702
selection 55	Shift key 433	int 57, 117, 702
if 98, 99, 100, 133	Shift property of class	keywords 57
ifelse 98, 100, 101, 112,	KeyEventArgs 434, 436	long 702
133	Shifted and scaled random	sbyte 702
switch 98, 133, 138	integers 166	short 702
	shifting value (random	table of 702
SelectionEnd property of class MonthCalendar 449	numbers) 165 , 168	uint 702
SelectionMode enumeration	short-circuit evaluation 145	
45 7	short simple type 702	ulong 702 ushort 702
MultiExtended value 457	Short value of enumeration	
	DateTimePickerFormat 450	Simple value of enumeration ComboBoxStyle 464
MultiSimple value 457 None value 457		Sin method of Math 153
One value 457	shortcut key 439	sine 153
	ShortcutKeyDisplayString	
SelectionMode property of class	property of class	Single Document Interface

ToolStripMenuItem 440, 443

(SDI) 484

single-entry/single-exit control	source code 41	StartsWith method of class
statements 99	Source property of Exception	string 263 , 510, 511
single inheritance 300	383	Startup object for a Visual Studio
single-selection statement 98, 99	space character 43	project 155
single-line comment 42	space/time trade-off 599	startup project 25
single-selection statement	spacing convention 45	state button 416
if 99	special character 57, 504	statement 46, 74, 85
Size property of class Control	Split method of class Regex 601	break 136, 141
409	Split method of class String	continue 141
Size structure 409	544	control statement 97, 99,
Height property 409	SQL 246, 630	100
Width property 409	SQL Server Express 641	control-statement nesting 99
SizeMode property of class	SQL Server Express LocalDB	control-statement stacking
PictureBox 36 , 424	630	99
sizing handle 31	Sqrt method of class Math 388	dowhile 98, 132, 133
.s1n file extension 36	Sqrt method of Math 153, 154,	double selection 98
small circles in the UML 97	160	empty 103
SmallImageList property of	square brackets, [] 197	for 98, 125, 128, 129
class ListView 475	square root 154	foreach 203
smart tag menu 652	stack 177, 577	if 61, 64, 98, 99, 100, 133
smartphone 2	Stack class 592, 593	ifelse 98, 100, 101, 112,
snap lines 409, 410	stack frame 177	133
Software Engineering	Stack generic class 577, 592	iteration 97, 99, 106
Observations overview xxviii	Stack< double> 587	multiple selection 98
software reuse 300, 493	Stack <int> 587</int>	nested 114
solid circle in the UML 98	stack overflow 178	nested ifelse 101
solid circle surrounded by a	stack trace 365	return 160
hollow circle in the UML 98	stack unwinding 383	selection 97, 98
SolidBrush class 433	Stack unwinding and Exception	single selection 98
solution 11, 18	class properties 383	switch 98, 133, 138
Solution Explorer window 25	Stack <t> class 592</t>	switch multiple-selection
Sort method of class Array 596	StackOverflowException class	statement 168
Sort method of class List <t></t>	372	throw 268, 379
257	StackTrace property of	try 211 , 371
Sorted property of class	Exception 382 , 383, 386	using 381
ComboBox 465	standard error stream object 531	while 98, 107, 109, 112
Sorted property of class ListBox	standard input stream object	statement lambda 614
458	531	static
SortedDictionary generic class	standard input/output object 46	class member 285
592, 599 , 601	standard output stream object	method 130
SortedDictionary <k,v> class</k,v>	531	variable 284 , 285
592	standard reusable component	static binding 351
ContainsKey method 602	301	static class 297
Count property 602	standard time format 268	static keyword 157
method Add 602	Start method of class Process	static member demonstration
property Values 603	456	287
SortedList class 592, 593	Start Page 17	static method 157
SortedList <k,v> generic class</k,v>	start tag 692	static method cannot access
592	StartsWith and EndsWith	non-static class members
SortedSet <t> class 627</t>	methods 510	285

static method Concat 515	string format specifiers 92	switch logic 139
static variable 154	string indexer 507	switch multiple-selection
static variable scope 285	string indexer, Length property	statement 98, 133, 138, 168
static variable used to maintain	and CopyTo method 506	activity diagram with break
a count of the number of	string interpolation (C# 6) 55,	statements 138
Employee objects in memory	56	case label 136, 137
286	\$ 56	default label 136 , 168
stereotype in the UML 83	string literal 504	Sybase 630
straight-line form 60	string type 55 , 73	synchronous programming 7
stream	string.Empty 190	syntax 42
standard error 531	StringBuilder class 503, 517	syntax color highlighting 48
standard input 531	Append method 520	syntax error 42
standard output 531	AppendFormat method 521	syntax error underlining 52
Stream class 531	Capacity property 518	System 189
stream of bytes 530	constructors 517	System namespace 43, 164, 503
StreamReader class 531	EnsureCapacity method 518	System.Collections namespace
ReadToEnd method 561	Length property 518	163, 574, 590
StreamWriter class 531	Remove method 522	System.Collections.Concur-
StretchImage value 36	Replace method 524	rent namespace 590
string class 46 , 503	ToString method 517	System.Collections.Generic
Concat method 515	StringBuilder constructors 517	namespace 163, 256, 565,
constant 504	StringBuilder size	590
CopyTo method 506	manipulation 518	System.Collections.Special-
EndsWith method 510, 511	StringBuilder text replacement	ized namespace 590
Equals method 508, 509	524	System.Data.Entity namespace
immutable 506	struct	163, 63 7
Index0f method 511, 513	cannot define parameterless	System.Diagnostics namespace
IndexOfAny method 511	constructor 293	456
LastIndexOf method 511,	DateTime 499	System.Drawing namespace 418
513	default constructor 293	System.IO namespace 163, 531
LastIndexOfAny method	struct keyword 292	System.Linq namespace 163,
511, 513	structured programming 97,	248, 637
Length property 506, 507	590	System.Net.Http namespace
literal 46	Structured Query Language	691
method ToLower 602	(SQL) 630	System.Numerics namespace
method ToUpper 606	Style property of class Font 418	BigInteger struct 189
Replace method 515, 516	submenu 439	System.Runtime.Serialization
Split method 544	Substring method of class	.Formatters.Binary
StartsWith method 263 ,	string 514	namespace 550
511	Subtract method of DateTime	System.Runtime.Serialization
Substring method 514	625	.Json namespace 550
ToLower method 515, 516	subtraction 60	System. Text namespace 163,
ToUpper method 263 , 515,	Sum LINQ extension method	503
516	619	System.Text.Regular-
Trim method 515, 517	summarizing responses to a	Expressions namespace 503
verbatim 456 , 504	survey 208	System.Threading.Tasks
String Collection Editor in Visual	summing integers with the for	namespace 679
Studio .NET 459	statement 128	System.Web namespace 163
string concatenation 157, 286	switch code snippet (IDE) 174	System.Windows.Controls
string constructors 505	switch expression 133, 136	namespace 163

System.Windows.Forms	TabPages property of class	Text property of class
namespace 163, 397	TabControl 480 , 481	RadioButton 419
System.Windows.Input	TabStop property of class	Text property of class TabPage
namespace 163	Control 407	480
System.Windows.Media	tabular format 200	Text property of class TextBox
namespace 163	tagging 687	411
System.Windows.Shapes	Tan method of Math 153	Text property of class
namespace 163	tangent 153	ToolStripMenuItem 443
System.Xml namespace 163	tape 530	Text property of class TreeNode
System.Xml.Linq namespace	TargetSite property of	470
163, 693	Exception 383	TextAlign property of a Label
System.Xml.Serialization	Task class	34
namespace 550	Result property 679	textbox 410
SystemException class 372, 388	Run method 679 , 685	TextBox control 396, 410
_	WhenA11 method 685	AcceptsReturn property 411
Τ	WhenAny method 686	Multiline property 411
ab 396	Task Parallel Library 679	ReadOnly property 411
ab character, \t 43, 54	Task <tresult> class 679</tresult>	ScrollBars property 411
ab stops 54	Team menu 21	Text property 411
Гabbed pages in Visual Studio	template 19	TextChanged event 411
.NET 480	temporary data storage 530	UseSystemPasswordChar
abbed window 21	temporary value 113	property 410
TabContro1 class 480	termination housekeeping 284	TextChanged event of class
ImageList property 481	termination model of exception	TextBox 411
ItemSize property 481	handling 371	Text-displaying application 42
Multiline property 481	ternary operator 103	TextReader class 531
SelectedIndex property 481	test harness 224	TextWriter class 531
SelectedIndexChanged event	Testing class	ThenBy extension method of
481	BasePlusCommissionEmployee	class Queryable 650
SelectedTab property 481	312	this
TabCount property 481	Testing class	keyword 271, 272, 285
TabPages property 480 , 481	CommissionEmployee 308	reference 271
TabControl with TabPages	Testing generic class Stack 581,	to call another constructor of
example 481	585	the same class 276
TabContro1, adding a TabPage	Tests interface IPayable with	this used implicitly and
481	disparate classes 359	explicitly to refer to members of an object 271
TabCount property of class	text editor 46, 503	thread
TabControl 481	Text property 30 , 33	of execution 674
TabIndex property of class	Text property of class Button	ThreeState property of class
Control 40 7	411	CheckBox 416
able 225	Text property of class CheckBox	throw an exception 211, 268,
able element 225	416	276, 364 , 369
able in a relational database 631	Text property of class Control	throw point 366 , 371
able of simple types 702	407	throw statement 379
table of values 225	Text property of class Form 398	Tick event of class Timer 499
TabPage class 480	Text property of class GroupBox	tile 9
add to TabControl 480, 481	413	tiled window 487
Text property 480	Text property of class LinkLabe1	TileHorizontal value of
using radio buttons 484	454	enumeration Mdil avout 487

TileVertical value of enumeration MdiLayout 487 time and date 499	ShortcutKeys property 440 , 443 ShowShortcutKeys property	TreeNode Editor 470 TreeNode properties and methods 469
Time value of enumeration	440 , 443	TreeNodeCollection class 469
DateTimePickerFormat 450	Text property 443	TreeView class 439, 468
Time1 class declaration	ToolStripMenuItem properties	AfterSelected event 469
maintains the time in 24-	and an event 443	CheckBoxes property 469
hour format 267	ToolTip class 426	ImageList property 469
Time1 object used in an app 269	AutoPopDelay property 427	Nodes property 469
Time2 class declaration with	Draw event 427	SelectedNode property 469
overloaded constructors 273	InitialDelay property 427	TreeView displaying a sample
TimeOfDay property of DateTime	ReshowDelay property 427	tree 468
450	ToolTip properties and events	TreeView properties and an
Timer class 499	427	event 469
Interval property 499	ToString method of an	TreeView used to display
Tick event 499	anonymous type 659	directories 471
TimeSpan 625	ToString method of class	TreeViewEventArgs class 469
TotalMilliseconds property	Exception 386	trigger an event 396
625	ToString method of class object 307, 326	trigonometric cosine 153
TimeSpan value type 680 title bar 30	ToString method of class	trigonometric sine 153 trigonometric tangent 153
	StringBuilder 517, 520	Trim method of class string 515
title bar, MDI parent and child 487	TotalMilliseconds property of	TrimExcess method of class
Titles table of Books database	TimeSpan 625	List <t> 257</t>
632, 633	ToUpper method of class string	true 61, 99 , 100
ToArray method of class	263 , 515, 516, 606	truncate 60, 110
Enumerable 263	ToUpper method of struct Char	truth table 144
tokenize a string 544	527	for operator ^ 145
ToList method of class	trace 584	for operator ! 146
Enumerable 263, 625	transfer of control 96	for operator && 144
ToLongDateString method of	transition arrow in the UML 97,	for operator 144
structure DateTime 453	98 , 100, 107	try block 211, 369
ToLongTimeString method of	traverse an array 227	try statement 211, 371
structure DateTime 499	tree 468	TryParse method of structure
ToLower method of class string	TreeNode class 469	int 369
515, 516, 602	Checked property 469	24-hour clock format 267
ToLower method of struct Char	Collapse method 470	two-dimensional array 225
527	Expand method 470	type 55 , 57
tool bar 396	ExpandA11 method 470	type argument 572 , 573, 581
tool tip 23	FirstNode property 469	type checking 568
toolbar 22	FullPath property 469	Type class 326, 350
toolbar icon 22	GetNodeCount method 470	FullName property 326
Toolbox 26	ImageIndex property 469	type constraint 574 , 576
Tools menu 21	LastNode property 469	specifying 574
ToolStripMenuItem class 440	NextNode property 469	type inference 206 , 573
Checked property 443, 448	Nodes property 469	type parameter 572 , 578, 587
CheckOnClick property 443	PrevNode property 470	scope 579
Click event 442, 443	SelectedImageIndex	type parameter list 572 , 578
ShortcutKeyDisplayString property 440 , 443	property 470 Text property 470	typesetting system 503 typing in a TextBox 398
property 440 , 443	Text property 4/0	typing in a reaction 376

u	UserControl control 497	View property of class ListView
uint simple type 702	UserControl defined clock 498	474 , 474
ulong simple type 702	user-defined exception class 386	virtual
UML	user-interface thread 622	keyword 316
activity diagram 133	UseSystemPasswordChar	virtual machine (VM) 7
UML (Unified Modeling	property of class TextBox 410	Visible property of class
Language) 5	ushort simple type 702	Control 407
activity diagram 97, 98, 100,	using directive 43, 162	VisitedLinkColor property of
106	Using lambda expressions 612	class LinkLabel 454
arrow 98	using static directive 595	visual app development 16
class diagram 76 , 83		visual programming 397
compartment in a class	V	Visual Studio 10
diagram 76	valid identifier 55	component tray 427
diamond 99	validate data 78	IDE (integrated
dotted line 98	validate input 369	development
final state 98	validation 89	environment) 10
guard condition 99	validity checking 89	themes 17
merge symbol 106	value contextual keyword 82	Visual Studio .NET Class View
modeling properties 83	Value property of a nullable type	289
note 98	391	Visual Studio .NET Object
solid circle 98	Value property of class	Browser 289
solid circle surrounded by a	DateTimePicker 450 , 451,	Visual Studio Community 2015
hollow circle 98	452	47
stereotype 83	Value property of class	Visual Studio® 16
UML class diagram 301	LinkedListNode 603	void keyword 46, 73
unary cast operator 113	Value property of class	
unary cast operator 113		W
unary operator 114, 146	Numericuppown 429	* *
unary operator 114 , 146	NumericUpDown 429 Value property of class	web service 687
UnauthorizedAccessException	Value property of class XAttribute 693	• •
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473	Value property of class XAttribute 693	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370	Value property of class XAttribute 693	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138,	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenA11 method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenA11 method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenA11 method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenA11 method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98,
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107 while keyword 132
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call stack 386	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55 variable is not modifiable 288</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call stack 386 UpDownAlign property of class	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107 while keyword 132 while repetition statement 109, 112
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call stack 386 UpDownAlign property of class NumericUpDown 429	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55 variable is not modifiable 288 variable-length argument list 236</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107 while keyword 132 while repetition statement 109,
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call stack 386 UpDownAlign property of class NumericUpDown 429 uppercase letter 44, 57	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55 variable is not modifiable 288 variable-length argument list 236 variable scope 127</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UML 107 while keyword 132 while repetition statement 109, 112 whitespace 43, 46, 65 characters 43
UnauthorizedAccessException class 473 unboxing conversion 592 uncaught exception 370 uneditable text or icons 396 unhandled exception 366, 370 Unicode character set 121, 138, 504 Unified Modeling Language (UML) 5 universal-time format 267, 268 Universal Windows Platform (UWP) 10 unmanaged resource 361 unqualified name 162, 174, 493 unwind a method from the call stack 386 UpDownAlign property of class NumericUpDown 429	Value property of class XAttribute 693 value type 189 value type constraint struct 576 value types 292 ValueChanged event of class DateTimePicker 450 of class NumericUpDown 429 Values property of class SortedDictionary <k,v> 603 ValueType class 525 var keyword 206 variable 55 declaration statement 55, 57 name 55 variable is not modifiable 288 variable-length argument list 236</k,v>	web service 687 when clause of a catch handler (C# 6) 392 WhenAll method of class Task 685 WhenAny method of class Task 686 where clause 576 of a LINQ query 250 Where extension method 621 of class Queryable 655 while iteration statement 98, 107 activity diagram in the UMI 107 while keyword 132 while repetition statement 109, 112 whitespace 43 , 46, 65

734 Index

widget 396 Write method of class Console Width property of structure Size **53**, 531 409 WriteLine method of class Console 46, 53, 531 window auto hide 24 window gadget 396 WriteLine method of class StreamWriter 539 Window menu 22 window tab 21 www.deitel.com/LINQ/264Windows X Font 34 Properties 26, 28, 30, 34 X format specifier 92 Solution Explorer 25 X property of class Windows 10 10 MouseEventArgs 431 Windows 8 9 XAttribute class 693 Windows 8 UI 9 Value property 693 Windows bitmap (BMP) 36 XDocument class 693 Windows Explorer 456 Descendants method 693 Windows Forms 396 Parse method 693 Windows operating system 9 XElement class 693 Windows Phone 7 9 Attribute method 693 Windows Phone operating XML (Extensible Markup system 9 Language) 687 Windows Store xxvii, 10 element 692 word processor 503, 511 end tag **692** workflow 97 start tag 692

XmlSerializer class 550 Xor bitwise operator 449



Y property of class
MouseEventArgs 431



zeroth element 197